



Nways Manager

ATM User's Guide

20



Nways Manager

ATM User's Guide

20

Note!

Before using this information and the product it supports, be sure to read the general information under "Appendix. Notices" on page 273.

Second Edition (May 1999)

This edition applies to Nways Manager-ATM Version 2.0.

Order publications through your IBM representative or the IBM branch office serving your locality. Publications are not stocked at the address given below.

A form for readers' comments appears at the back of this publication. If the form has been removed, address your comments to:

Department CGFA
Design & Information Development
IBM Corporation
PO Box 12195
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-9990
U.S.A.

You can also submit comments about this publication online at:
<http://www.networking.ibm.com/support/feedback.nsf/docsoverall>

When you send information to IBM, you grant IBM a non-exclusive right to use or distribute the information in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

© **Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1994, 1999. All rights reserved.**

US Government Users Restricted Rights – Use duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

Contents

Figures	xiii
Tables	xv

Part 1. Introduction	1
Chapter 1. What's New In Nways Manager-ATM	3
Version 2.0 of Nways Manager-ATM	3
Chapter 2. About Nways Manager-ATM Documentation	5
Prerequisite Knowledge	5
Highlighting Conventions	5
Naming Conventions	6
Chapter 3. Overview of Nways Manager-ATM	9
ATM Campus Network	9
Network Components	9
Network Interfaces	10
PNNI Network.	11
ATM Management	13
LAN Emulation	14
LAN Emulation Network	14
LAN Emulation Entities.	15
Addressing in ATM	16
ATM Addresses of LAN Emulation Components	17
Overview of Related Integrated Local Management Interface	18
Function of LAN Emulation Configuration Servers	19
Examples of the Use of LECS Assignment Policies	21
Type, Length, and Value (TLV) Parameters	23
Connecting to the LAN Emulation Server.	23
Address Registration	24
Address Resolution	24
Connecting to the Broadcast and Unknown Server	25
Broadcast and Unknown Server Function	26
LAN Emulation Reliability	26
LAN Emulation Security	28
Broadcast Manager	29
LAN Emulation Administration	29
Chapter 4. The Components of Nways Manager-ATM	31
The Nways Manager-ATM Environment	31
Overview of ATM Manager	32
ATM Network Topology.	32
ATM Resource Configuration.	33
Fault Management	33
ATM Change Management	34

ATM Network Monitoring and Statistics	34
Connection Tracking	34
Overview of LAN Emulation Manager	34
LAN Emulation Resource Configuration	34
Fault Management	34
Overview of FaultBuster	35

Part 2. User Interface 37

Chapter 5. The ATM Manager and LAN Emulation Manager End-user Interfaces	39
Accessing Functions	39
Object Status	39
Object Representation	40

Chapter 6. Navigation within Nways Manager-ATM	41
ATM Manager.	41
NetView for AIX Root Submap	41
ATM Campus Submap	42
ATM Device Submap	43
ATM View	45
PNNI Topology Validation Panel.	47
PNNI Node View.	47
PNNI Spanning Tree View	48
ATM Connection Submap	49
IP Map Segment Submap.	50
Changing the Labels of ATM Devices	51
Changing the Default Node Label for ATM Devices	52
Changing and Saving the Position of Icons	52
Deleting Broken Links	52
LAN Emulation Manager	52
VLAN Domain View	53
Exploded Domain Panel	53
Exploded ELAN	54
Control View Panel	55
FaultBuster	56
FaultBuster Panel	57
FaultBuster Selection Panel	58

Part 3. Managing ATM Resources and LAN Emulation Components 61

Chapter 7. Managing Physical Resources.	65
Managing ATM Devices	65
Displaying the Profile of an ATM Device	65
Displaying the Profile of an Interface in an ATM Device	66
Displaying the Configuration of an ATM Device.	67
Displaying the Configuration of an Interface in an ATM Device.	68
Enabling and Disabling an Interface in an ATM Device	69
Displaying the PNNI Configuration of an ATM Switch	70

Displaying the PNNI Configuration of an Interface in an ATM Switch	70
Changing the Interface Access Type for an ATM Switch	71
Locking and Unlocking an ATM Switch	72
Testing an ATM Interface in an ATM Switch	72
Managing Attached ATM Devices	74
Displaying Basic Information about the Device	75
Listing the ATM Addresses Registered by the Device.	76
Managing ATM Connections	78
Managing ATM Modules	79
Displaying all ATM Modules	80
Attaching an ATM Module	81
Resetting an ATM Module.	81
Displaying the Configuration of an ATM Media Module	81
Isolating and Attaching the ATM Module	82
Displaying the Configuration of an ATM Switch Module	83
Managing the Serial Line Internet Protocol Connection	84
Displaying the Configuration of LAN Emulation Components in an ATM Device	85
Chapter 8. Managing Logical Resources	87
How to Manage SVCs	87
Listing the SVCs	87
Displaying the Characteristics of an SVC.	90
Deleting an SVC	91
How to Manage PVCs	92
Listing PVCs and Endpoints	92
Displaying the Characteristics of a PVC or Endpoint	94
Creating a PVC	96
Deleting a PVC or Endpoint	99
Restarting a PVC or Endpoint	99
Adding a Party	100
How to Manage Physical Links	100
Listing Physical Links	100
How to Manage Logical Links	101
Listing Logical Links.	101
How to Manage Virtual Links for IBM Devices	102
Listing VPLs and VCLs	103
Showing the Characteristics of a Virtual Link	105
How to Manage Virtual Links for Non-IBM Devices	105
How to Track a Virtual Connection	107
Tracking an SVC.	108
Tracking a PVC	110
Tracking a Virtual Connection	111
Displaying Logged Calls	112
Displaying Details about a Logged Call	114
Chapter 9. Managing LAN Emulation Components	117
How to Manage a Domain	117
Displaying the Characteristics of a Domain	117
Creating a Domain	118
Deleting a Domain	120

How to Manage an Emulated LAN	121
Displaying the Characteristics of an Emulated LAN	121
Creating an Emulated LAN	122
Emulated LAN administration.	124
Deleting an Emulated LAN	126
How to Manage a LAN Emulation Server.	127
Displaying the Configuration of a LAN Emulation Server.	127
Creating a Redundant LAN Emulation Server	130
Displaying the Configuration of a Broadcast and Unknown Server	131
How to manage a LAN Emulation Configuration Server	134
Displaying the Configuration of a LAN Emulation Configuration Server	134
Displaying the Configuration of Type, Length, and Value (TLV) Parameters	136
Creating a Policing Profile.	136
Displaying the Details of a Policy	137
Deleting a Policing Profile.	140
Using the Control View.	140
Moving a LEC from One ELAN to Another	142
Navigating Between Applications	142
Displaying the Campus Manager-ATM View	143
Displaying the LAN Network Manager View	143
Displaying the Device View	144
Displaying the LAN Emulation Manager from the LAN Network Manager	144
Displaying the LAN Emulation Manager from the HubManager Box View	145
Displaying the LAN Emulation Components in an ATM Device.	145
Chapter 10. Locating Network Resources.	149
Using the Search Function	149
Selecting the Search Criteria	150
Using Search Results	152
Maintaining Information in the Search Database	153
Creating and Deleting User Entries.	153
Creating and Deleting Station Entries	154
Deleting Interface Entries	155
Updating the Search Database from a Formatted File	156
Making a Backup of the Search Database	157
Printing the Contents of the Search Database	157
Using the Locate Function	157
Chapter 11. Managing Changes	161
Downloading Microcode	161
Swapping Code	162
Chapter 12. Managing Events	163
How to Display Events	163
Displaying Events	163
Understanding Traps	164
How to Use Traces and Dumps	165
Displaying the Trace and Dump Status	165
Starting and Stopping Traces	167
Taking Program Dumps	167

Transferring Files	168
Configuring AIX for TFTP Inband Download	168
Displaying Information on the File Transfer	168
Uploading Error Logs, Traces, and Dumps	171
LAN Emulation Manager Fault Management.	171
LES Fault Management	171
BUS Fault Management	172
LECS Fault Management	173

Part 4. Displaying Statistics 175

Chapter 13. Displaying Statistics.	177
Specifying Statistics Attributes	181
Printing Statistics Information.	182
Replaying Statistics Information	183
Statistics Categories	184
Displaying the Load of an ATM Subsystem	191

Part 5. Troubleshooting 195

Chapter 14. Using FaultBuster	197
Investigating the Reason for the Status of a Resource	197
Investigating Connectivity Problems	197
The FaultBuster Panel	198
Chapter 15. Troubleshooting	201
Error in NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows Log.	201
Nways Manager-ATM—Specific Problems	202
What to Do if an ATM Campus Icon Status Remains Blue	202
What to Do if an ATM Device Does Not Appear in the ATM Topology	202
LES ATM Address Not Updated After Changing the ATM Address of an ATM Switch	203

Part 6. Administration 205

Chapter 16. Using SMIT or the Command Line for Administration	207
Changing the Default Polling Interval	207
Changing the LAN Emulation Polling Policy	207
Deregistering the ahmtopod Daemon from the cmlD Startup File	207
Registering the ahmtopod Daemon in the cmlD Startup File	208
Starting the ahmtopod Daemon	208
Stopping the ahmtopod Daemon	208
Displaying ahmtopod Daemon Status	208
Starting the cmlD Daemon.	209
Stopping the cmlD Daemon	209
Checking the Status of the cmlD Daemon	209
Starting the ahmclp Daemon	210
Stopping the ahmclp Daemon	210

Checking the Status of the ahmclp Daemon	210
Starting the ahmdbserver Daemon	210
Stopping the ahmdbserver Daemon	211
Checking the Status of the ahmdbserver Daemon	211
Stopping all Campus Manager - ATM Daemons	211
Restarting all Campus Manager - ATM Deamons	211
Adding an ATM Device to the Topology	211
Changing the Default Node Label for ATM Devices	212
Clearing the ATM Topology	212
Clearing the Statistics Files	212
Increasing Disk Space for Multiple End-user Interfaces	213
Changing the Persistence of Topology Objects	213
Loading MIBs	214
Chapter 17. Nways Manager-ATM Processes and Daemons	215
Processes and Daemons	215
cml daemon	215
cmldiscd process.	215
ahmtopod daemon	215
cmlsm process	215
iubsearch process	215
nwsstatif/iubstat processes	216
ahmclp daemon	216
Campus Manager - ATM Start and Stop Process	216
Chapter 18. Coupling between Nways Manager-ATM and Nways Element Manager	219
Overview of Coupling between the Two Products	219
Decoupling the Two Products	220
Recoupling the Two Products	221
Resynchronizing Coupling.	221
Showing the Coupling Status.	221
Displaying Device-Specific Information Using JMAs	222
Chapter 19. Autodiscovery of Network Agents	225
Agents Discovered by Installed Components	225
Methods of Discovery	225
Persistent Discovery Using the Known Agents File	226
Defining an Alias for an Agent ID	226
Modifying the Known Agents File	227
Editing the Known Agents File	227
Temporary Discovery	228
Agents Filter File.	228

Part 7. Command-line Interfaces 231

Chapter 20. Command-line Interface for LAN Emulation Manager	233
Command Overview for LAN Emulation Manager	233
Command Syntax Overview	235

Command Parameters and Examples of Using the Commands	236
AddElanToLeCs	236
AddLesToElan	236
AdminElan	237
CreateBus	237
CreateDomain	238
CreateElan	238
CreateElanInstance	239
CreateLeCs	239
CreateLes	240
CreatePolicyValue	241
DeleteAllPolicyValue	242
DeleteSinglePolicyValue	243
DeleteBus	244
DeleteElan	245
DeleteElanInstance	245
DeleteLeCs	245
DeleteLes	246
DeleteSinglePolicy	246
GetGeneric	246
GetBusConfTable	247
GetBusErrCtlTable	247
GetElanConfTable	248
GetIfTable	248
GetLecConfTable	248
GetLecStatusTable	248
GetLeCsConfTable	249
GetLeCsErrCtlTable	249
GetLesConfTable	249
GetLesErrCtlTable	250
GetBcmCacheInfo	250
GetNextBusConfTable	250
GetNextLeCsTivTable	251
GetNextBusErrLogTable	251
GetNextBusLec	251
GetNextConf	252
GetNextElanConfTable	252
GetNextElanLes	252
GetNextElanPolicy	252
GetNextLecAtmAddressTable	253
GetNextLecMacAddressTable	253
GetNextLecRdTable	253
GetNextLecStatusTable	254
GetNextLeCsConfTable	254
GetNextLeCsErrLogTable	254
GetNextLesArpMac	255
GetNextLesArpRd	255
GetNextBcmStaticTargetTable	255
GetNextLesBus	256
GetNextLesConfTable	256

GetNextLesErrLogTable	256
GetNextLesLec	256
GetNextOid	257
GetNextPolicyValue	257
GetNextSvc	258
GetSystemGroup	258
ListBox	258
ListBus	259
ListDomain	259
ListElan	259
ListLec	260
ListLeCs	260
ListLes	260
MoveLec	261
SetGeneric	261
UnadminElan	262
UnassignElanFromLeCs	262
UnassignLecFromLes	262
UnassignLesFromElan	263
Chapter 21. Command-line Interface for ATM Manager	265
Command Overview for ATM Manager	265
Command Parameters and Examples of Using the Commands	265
GetSinglePnniTopology	265
GetPnniRouteSpanningTree	266
GetPnniNodeBasicInfo	266
GetNextPnniSummaryTable	266
GetPnnilfTable	267
GetPnniLinkTable	267
GetPnniMapAddrTable	267
GetGenericInterfaceInfo	268
GetPrivateAtmSwitchInterfaceInfo	268
GetAtmLogicalLinkControlsInfo	269
GetAtmLogicalLinksList	269

Part 8. Appendixes 271

Appendix. Notices	273
Industry Standards Reflected in this Product	274
Trademarks and Service Marks	274
List of Abbreviations	275
Glossary	279
Bibliography	297
NetView for AIX Publications	297
IBM RISC System/6000 and AIX Operating System Publications	297
OSF/Motif Publications	297

ATM Publications	297
Multiprotocol Switched Services (MSS) Server	298
X Window Publications.	298
Miscellaneous.	298
Index	299
Readers' Comments — We'd Like to Hear from You	309

Figures

1. Components of an ATM Campus Network	9
2. Simple LAN Emulation Network	15
3. Composition of an ATM Address	16
4. Default Connections between LECs and the LES	24
5. Default Connections between LECs and the BUS	25
6. LAN Emulation Redundancy	28
7. Nways Manager-ATM in Nways Manager for AIX	32
8. NetView for AIX Root Submap	41
9. ATM Campus Submap	42
10. ATM Device Submap for an ATM Cluster	44
11. ATM View Panel	46
12. PNNI Topology Validation Panel	47
13. PNNI Node View	48
14. PNNI Spanning Tree	49
15. ATM Meta-Connection Submap	50
16. IP Map Segment Submap	51
17. Change Label Panel	52
18. VLAN Domain View	53
19. Exploded ELAN Panel	55
20. Control View Panel	56
21. FaultBuster Panel	58
22. FaultBuster Selection Panel for Connectivity Problem	59
23. Node Profile Panel	66
24. Interface Profile Panel	67
25. ATM Interface Configuration Panel	69
26. PNNI Logical Node Panel	70
27. ATM Interface Configuration Panel	71
28. ATM Interface Test Panel	74
29. ATM Interface Attached Device Information Panel	76
30. ATM Interface Registered ATM Addresses Panel	78
31. ATM Connection Configuration Panel	79
32. ATM Device Configuration Panel	80
33. ATM Media Module Configuration Panel	82
34. ATM Switch Module Configuration Panel	84
35. SLIP Configuration Panel	85
36. ATM SVC List Panel	89
37. ATM SVC Details Panel	91
38. ATM PVC List Panel	93
39. PVC Endpoint Details Panel	96
40. ATM PVC Create and Add Party Panel	98
41. 155 Mbps Module Physical Links Panel	101
42. Logical Links Panel	102
43. Virtual Links Panel	104
44. Virtual Link Details Panel	105
45. Virtual Links Traffic Description Panel	107
46. ATM SVC Tracking Panel	109
47. ATM PVC Tracking Panel	110

48.	ATM Connection Tracking Panel	112
49.	Call Logging Panel.	113
50.	Call Details Panel	115
51.	Exploded Domain Panel	118
52.	Create Domain Panel	119
53.	Delete Domain Panel	121
54.	Exploded ELAN Panel	122
55.	Create ELAN Panel	124
56.	ELAN Administration Panel.	126
57.	Delete ELAN Panel	127
58.	LES Configuration Panel	129
59.	Create a Redundant LES Panel	130
60.	BUS Configuration Panel	132
61.	BCM Configuration Panel	134
62.	LECS Configuration Panel	135
63.	TLV Configuration Panel	136
64.	Create Policy Panel	137
65.	Policy Rule Panel	138
66.	Policy Configuration Panel	139
67.	Control View Panel	141
68.	Move LEC Panel	142
69.	LAN Emulation Configuration Panel	147
70.	Search Panel	150
71.	User Information in Search Database	154
72.	Station Information in Search Database	155
73.	Nways Device Inventory Panel	158
74.	Download Panel	162
75.	Faults Display Panel	164
76.	Traces and Dumps Panel	166
77.	File Transfer Panel	170
78.	BUS Fault Management Panel	172
79.	LECS Fault Management Panel	173
80.	Statistics Selection Panel	178
81.	Statistics Display Panel	179
82.	Statistics Control Panel	181
83.	Statistics Attributes Panel	182
84.	Statistics Print Panel	183
85.	ATM Monitoring Panel	192
86.	FaultBuster Panel	199
87.	ATM Device Window for ATM Workgroup Switch Product Specific Module	223

Tables

1. Statistics Categories: ATM Bridge	184
2. Statistics Categories: ATM Switch, ATM Concentrator, ATM Device	184
3. Statistics Categories: ATM Switch	184
4. Statistics Categories: LECS	186
5. Statistics Categories: LES	187
6. Statistics Categories: BUS and BCM	188
7. Statistics Categories: BCM	189
8. Statistics Categories: BCM_IP Traffic	189
9. Statistics Categories: IPX Traffic	189
10. Statistics Categories: BCM NetBios Traffic	190
11. Statistics Categories: LEC	190
12. Command Line Interface Commands	233
13. Command Line Interface Commands	265

Part 1. Introduction

Chapter 1. What's New In Nways Manager-ATM	3
Version 2.0 of Nways Manager-ATM	3
Chapter 2. About Nways Manager-ATM Documentation	5
Prerequisite Knowledge	5
Highlighting Conventions	5
Naming Conventions	6
Chapter 3. Overview of Nways Manager-ATM	9
ATM Campus Network	9
Network Components	9
Network Interfaces	10
PNNI Network.	11
Level IDs and Peer Group IDs	11
Summary Addresses	11
PNNI Routing	12
ATM Management	13
LAN Emulation	14
LAN Emulation Network	14
LAN Emulation Entities.	15
Addressing in ATM	16
ATM Addresses of LAN Emulation Components	17
Overview of Related Integrated Local Management Interface	18
Manually Configuring the Signaling Version	18
Locating the LAN Emulation Configuration Server Using ILM	18
Function of LAN Emulation Configuration Servers	19
Examples of the Use of LECS Assignment Policies	21
ATM Address Policy.	21
LAN Destination Policy.	21
ELAN Name Policy	21
Duplicate Policy Values	22
Type, Length, and Value (TLV) Parameters	23
Connecting to the LAN Emulation Server.	23
Address Registration	24
Address Resolution	24
Connecting to the Broadcast and Unknown Server	25
Broadcast and Unknown Server Function	26
LAN Emulation Reliability	26
LAN Emulation Security	28
Broadcast Manager	29
LAN Emulation Administration	29
Chapter 4. The Components of Nways Manager-ATM	31
The Nways Manager-ATM Environment	31
Overview of ATM Manager	32
ATM Network Topology.	32
ATM Resource Configuration.	33

Fault Management	33
ATM Change Management	34
ATM Network Monitoring and Statistics	34
Connection Tracking	34
Overview of LAN Emulation Manager	34
LAN Emulation Resource Configuration	34
Fault Management	34
Overview of FaultBuster	35

Chapter 1. What's New In Nways Manager-ATM

The following provides information on what's new in Nways® Manager-ATM.

Version 2.0 of Nways Manager-ATM

The following gives an overview of the new or enhanced functions provided in Nways Manager-ATM Version 2.0, and new devices that are supported.

- New support of:
 - 8265 Nways ATM switches
 - 8271 Nways Ethernet LAN switches (models, 524, 612, 624, and 712)
 - 8371 Multilayer Ethernet Switch
 - MSS Client
- Enhancements to LAN Emulation
 - Ability to display VLANs for stations that are connected to:
 - The 8270 Nways LAN Switch legacy LAN ports
 - Any ATM campus port, provided that the station supports ATM Forum Compliant LAN emulation.
 - Discovery of the VLANs over:
 - 8270 Nways LAN switches
 - 8271 Nways Ethernet LAN switches (models, 108, 212, 216, and 412)
 - 8272 Token Ring LAN switches
 - 8281 ATM LAN bridges
 - 8371 Multilayer Ethernet Switch
 - Maintenance of discovered PVLANS
 - Display of VLANs including the associated VLAN devices, virtual domains, ports and stations
 - Discovery of legacy LAN ports.
 - Navigation from VLAN views to ELAN views and to FaultBuster.
 - Broadcast Manager
 - The Broadcast Manager is a protocol filter on top of the standard LAN emulation BUS mechanism, that allows you to specify that broadcast frames are sent only to stations belonging to the same protocol.
- Extended support of PNNI topology

Version 2 Release 2 of Nways Manager-ATMC, provided first-level support of PNNI. Nways Manager-ATM Version 2.0 provides extended support of PNNI. This is provided by the PNNI MIB in the Control Point Version 4.0 in the 8265 Nways ATM Switch.

The PNNI enhancements provide the network operator with topology debugging information. For example, the operator can:

- Check the topology for each PNNI device of a peer group against the actual ATM topology of the peer group.
 - Display, for a given PNNI device, the spanning tree inside the peer group.
- Enhanced Logical link management

The ATM interface logical link support has been enhanced so that you can now manage all the logical links available on an interface. This allows you to configure any logical links (including the ones defined on WAN interfaces).
- New FaultBuster diagnosis application that allows you to diagnose the reasons for changes in status of resources, and to diagnose connectivity problems through a single graphical interface.
- New Locate function that allows you to locate specific network devices managed by Nways Manager-ATM.
- Ability to migrate changes made to labels in a previous release
- Support of the service category for Control Point Version 3.0

Chapter 2. About Nways Manager-ATM Documentation

The documentation for IBM Nways Element Manager is designed to help you understand the network management features of the product, and to describes how to use it.

Prerequisite Knowledge

To understand the information presented in the online books, you should be familiar with the concepts and terms used to describe monitoring networks, changing hardware and software configurations, and resetting hardware modules.

You should also be familiar with:

- AIX® system administration
- AIXwindows® Environment/6000
- TCP/IP - SNMP environment
- NetView® for AIX or HP OpenView Windows
- ATM protocols and environment
- LAN emulation
- Use of Web browsers.

In addition you should be familiar with the devices supported by Nways Manager-ATM. These are:

- 2210 Nways Multiprotocol Routers
- 2216 Nways MultiAccessNet Model 400s
- 8210 Nways Multiprotocol Switch Services Servers, and Nways Multiprotocol Switch Services Server modules in 8260 Nways Multiprotocol Switching Hubs and 8265 Nways ATM Switches
- 8260 Nways Multiprotocol Switching Hubs
- 8265 Nways ATM Switches
- 8270 Nways LAN Switches
- 8271 Nways Ethernet LAN Switches
- 8272 Token-Ring Switches
- 8281 ATM LAN Bridges
- 8282 Workgroup Concentrators
- 8285 Nways ATM Workgroup Switches
- 8371 Multilayer Ethernet Switches

Highlighting Conventions

The following highlighting conventions are used in the online documentation with the noted exceptions:

Bold	Menu choices, pushbuttons, commands, path names, default values, user selections, and flags (in parameter lists). For example: Enter the new value in this field and click on the OK pushbutton.
<i>Italics</i>	Parameters whose actual names or values are to be supplied by the user, terms that are defined in the following text, and document titles. For example, <i>Cells</i> are short, fixed-length packets of 53 bytes (48 bytes for the information field and 5 bytes for the header).
Monospace	Messages in text, examples of portions of program code, examples of text you might see displayed, information you should actually type, and examples used as teaching aids. For example, Type the command <code>startsrc -t'tftp'</code>

Naming Conventions

The following sections describe the naming conventions used throughout this online documentation.

Note: Throughout the online books:

- IBM Nways Element Manager is shortened to Nways Element Manager.
- The term NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows is used to mean IBM NetView for AIX V4.1 (5697-NVW) available under the TME 10® Management Server V4R4 (CD-ROM SK2T-6032).
- The term ATM Hub is used to refer to an 8260 Nways Multiprotocol Switching Hub.
- The term 8265 ATM Switch is used to refer to the 8265 Nways ATM Switch.
- The term ATM Workgroup Switch is used to refer to an 8285 Nways ATM Workgroup Switch.
- The term ATM switch is used to mean the ATM Control Point and Switch Module in an 8260 Nways Multiprotocol Switching Hub or 8265 Nways ATM Switch, the integrated ATM switch in an ATM Workgroup Switch, or any other ATM switch.
- The term ATM concentrator is used to refer to the 8282 Workgroup Concentrator or any other ATM concentrator.
- The term ATM bridge is used to refer to an Nways 8260 ATM Tr/Ethernet LAN Bridge Module, an 8281 ATM LAN Bridge, or any other ATM bridge.
- The term MSS server is used to refer to a stand-alone 8210 Nways Multiprotocol Switch Services Server or an Nways Multiprotocol Switch Services Server module located in an ATM Hub or an 8265 ATM Switch.
- The term ATM device is used to mean an ATM switch, an ATM bridge, an ATM concentrator, an MSS server, or any other ATM device.

- The term control point is used to mean the ATM Control Point Version 4.0, located in the ATM Control Point and Switch Module in an ATM Hub or 8265 ATM Switch, or the integrated Control Point Switch in an 8285 Nways ATM Workgroup Switch.

Chapter 3. Overview of Nways Manager-ATM

The following provides information on ATM Campus Networks and LAN emulation.

ATM Campus Network

The purpose of an **ATM Campus Network** is to set up connections between ATM user devices, the two end points of a connection. ATM subsystems can be interconnected in order to build a local, privately owned and administered ATM campus network. Figure 1 shows the components of a typical Campus Network.

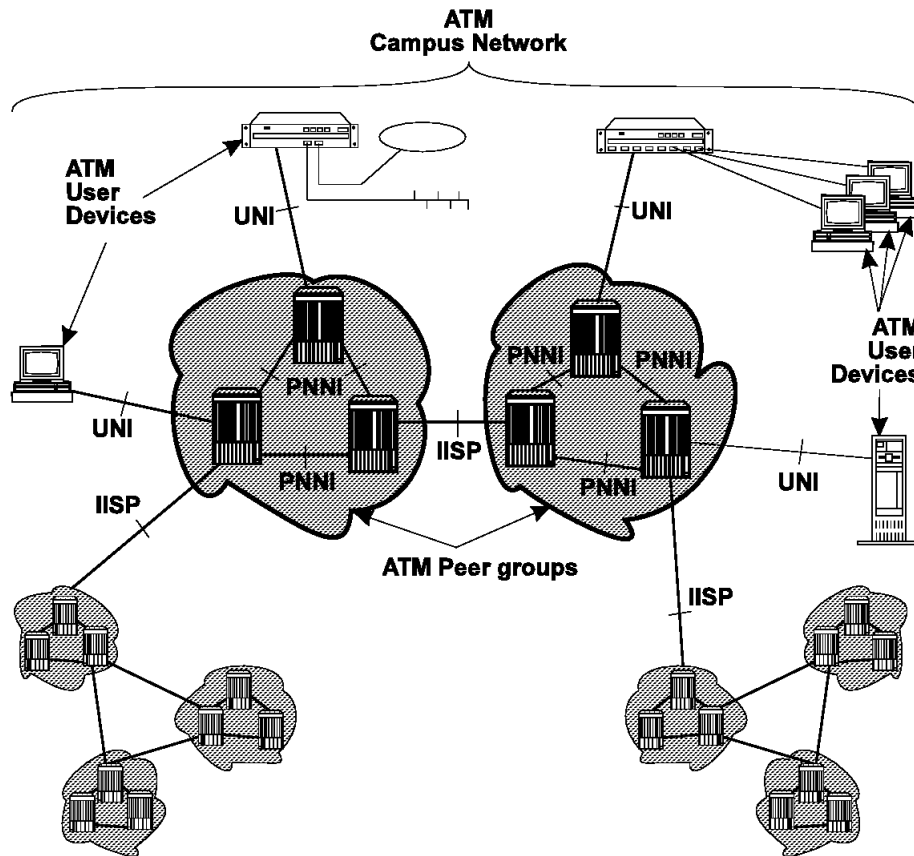


Figure 1. Components of an ATM Campus Network

Network Components

The terms used to describe the components of an ATM Campus Network are defined here:

ATM Campus Network

One or more ATM Clusters, ATM Peer Groups, or a mixture of both.

ATM Peer Group

One or more IBM or non-IBM ATM devices interconnected by PNNI interfaces, and sharing the same peer group identifier. This peer group is controlled by one administrative domain and a single private owner using one network access protocol (UNI).

ATM Cluster

One or more IBM or non-IBM ATM devices not supporting the PNNI protocol that share the same ATM network prefix subset (first 12 bytes in the ATM address).

ATM User Device

An end system that encapsulates data into ATM cells and forwards them to the ATM subsystem across a UNI interface. Examples of ATM user devices are:

- Servers and workstations equipped with ATM adapters
- ATM concentrators or workstations equipped with ATM adapters
- Routers with ATM adapters
- LAN ATM bridges.

The ATM control point passes the network prefix of an ATM address to attached end systems using the Interim Local Management Interface (ILMI) protocol.

Network Interfaces

The following protocols are defined in ATM standards for use across the interfaces used connecting the components of an ATM campus network:

UNI	Defines the interface between an ATM User Device (such as a terminal, router, bridge, server, workstation, or concentrator equipped with an ATM adapter) and the ATM network. The ATM subsystem supports the private UNI defined by the ATM Forum UNI Specification V3.1.
IISP	Defines the interface between two ATM switches belonging to different ATM routing domains. IISP is used to interconnect PNNI peer groups. Operator intervention is required in order to define the addresses reachable over IISP links. You can define multiple IISP connections between two ATM switches.
PNNI	Defines the interface between two ATM switches in the same routing domain. The PNNI interface supports networking functions without the need of operator intervention, such as routing, node failure and node recovery, backup, and topology management. You can define multiple PNNI connections between two ATM switches.

Public UNI	Interface to public network signaling is not supported. VP tunnels can be defined on such a port, and signaling can be supported through the VP.
VOID	Interface is undefined at the physical level. A VP link (UNI, PNNI, IISP) can be defined on such a port.

PNNI Network

PNNI is a network system for supporting ATM routing and path selection. It is structured as a hierarchy of successive higher entities called *levels*. The ATM control point maps these levels into nodes. For example, when a switch control point is running three levels, the bottom level is executed in the PNNI's **node_0** subsystem, the next level is running in the **node_1** subsystem, and so on.

A default configuration is established the first time that a PNNI A-CPSW module is powered on.

Level IDs and Peer Group IDs

The *level ID* is the length, in bits, of the peer group ID. The default value is 96 bits, which can be changed from 0 to 104. It is important to realize that if you change the level ID in one switch, you will also have to change it in all other switches of that same peer group since all switches within a peer group must have the same peer group ID (both length and content must be the same).

If you reconfigure the address then you not only reconfigure the address, but also the peer group ID.

Explicitly setting the level ID forces the peer group ID to take on a default value.

Normally, if an attempt is made to set a parameter value to the same value already set, PNNI will reject the command with an explanation for the refusal. One exception is the level ID when the peer group ID is non-default set. This is because when the peer group ID takes on a non-default value, then that value is changed by modifying the level identifier even when the level ID is identical to the already configured one.

Summary Addresses

In PNNI, reachability is the advertising of end-system addresses throughout a peer group for the purpose of setting up connections between end systems. Reachability in PNNI routing is simplified by the capability of having groups of addresses with a common prefix to be represented by that prefix. Such a prefix is called a *summary address*. PNNI generates a default summary address to provide reachability to all end systems attached to the switch whose addresses share the switch's 13-byte ATM address prefix, that is, whose addresses are generated by the ILMI address notification protocol. Additional non-default summary addresses can be configured to provide reachability for address groups that do not share their switch's 13-byte ATM address prefix.

PNNI also supports path selection to end-systems that lie outside a peer group, that is, end systems that are connected to a peer group via non-PNNI links (typically IISP links).

PNNI also supports *suppressed summary addresses*.

Note: PNNI does not allow you to configure a suppressed summary address if the same address prefix has already been configured as a summary address, or vice versa. For example, if you configured a given summary address as exterior, then PNNI will reject any attempts to configure the same address prefix as a suppressed exterior summary address.

The total number of configurable summary addresses, which includes all four types (internal, external, suppressed internal, and suppressed external), is limited to 30.

Every switch Control Point feeds end-system addresses (that do not share the switch's 13-byte address prefix) to its PNNI subsystem which represents them by corresponding summary addresses if these are already configured. The absence of a configured summary address does not impair the reachability of end system addresses that would otherwise be represented by that summary address: it simply increases the reachability overhead for these addresses. Consequently, the removal of a configured summary address does not impair the reachability of end systems that were previously represented by the summary address: it simply increases PNNI's reachability overhead.

Configuring a new summary address can affect the functioning of previously configured summary addresses.

PNNI Routing

IBM's PNNI Path Selection supports Available Bit Rate (ABR) in two ways, precomputed and on-demand:

- Paths are precomputed and a specific route is obtained via table look-ups, resulting in fast connection setup.
- Paths are computed on-demand, resulting in slower connection setups, but with more optimization for the individual routes.

The default configured setting is for paths to be precomputed, and can be changed to on-demand.

IBM's PNNI Path Selection also supports Unspecified Bit Rate (UBR) two ways, shortest path and longest path:

- The widest path approach finds the least-loaded path in terms of bandwidth regardless of the number of hops required to reach the destination. This approach balances the load on the paths through a network in the absence of critical constraints within that network.
- The shortest path approach follows a two-step algorithm. In step one, paths with minimal hop count to the destination are selected. In the second step, the widest path approach is applied to the previously selected group of shortest paths to select

the final route. This approach is favored when the network contains critical restraints such as links (VCIs, VPIs) and/or switches that tend to become traffic bottlenecks. The drawback of the shortest path approach is its reduced load-balancing capability.

The default configured setting is the widest path approach, and this can be changed to shortest path.

ATM Management

ATM management is based on the following management interfaces:

- The M2-type management interface, as defined by the ATM Forum (ATM Forum Management Interface Reference Architecture). This is the interface between Nways Manager-ATM and the ATM devices.
- The Interim Local Management Interface (ILMI) as defined by the ATM Forum (ATM UNI) and is the local protocol used between adjacent ATM devices for link management and address registration.

SNMP is the management protocol used across each of these interfaces:

- SNMP over UDP/IP on the M2 interface
- SNMP over AAL5 on the ILMI and SSI interfaces

ATM resources that can be managed include:

- Physical resources:
 - The ATM interfaces.
Interfaces are identified by an SNMP variable (the ifIndex from MIB-II). The interface can also be identified directly by its slot and port number (IBM ATM switches only).
 - ATM modules (in IBM ATM switches only).
 - ATM devices
- Logical resources:
 - Virtual links. They are associated with a physical interface and are identified by a VPI value (VPL) or a VPI and VCI value (VCL).
 - Virtual connections. They may be PVCs or SVCs:
 - A PVC is associated with a physical interface. It is identified by a PVC number. In the case of a point-to-multipoint PVC, each PVC party is further identified by its party number.
 - An SVC is associated with a physical interface. It is identified by a call reference and a logical link (VPI and VCI of the signaling channel used to establish this SVC). In the case of a point-to-multipoint SVC, each SVC end-point is further identified by its end-point number.
 - As PVCs and SVCs are built using virtual links, they can also be identified by the VPI value (for PVP) or the VPI and VCI values (PVC or SVC) and the interface number of the primary end-point of the connection (where the PVC or SVC was created).

LAN Emulation

LAN Emulation is a network connectionless service that allows end systems to connect to an ATM network as if it were attached to a traditional LAN.

LAN Emulation Network

Traditional LANs can be emulated over ATM by using LAN emulation. A traditional LAN consists of:

- LAN segments, such as token-ring and Ethernet segments.
- A broadcast domain that corresponds to a group of LAN segments interconnected through LAN bridges or switches. Broadcast domains are interconnected through LAN routers.

An emulated LAN (ELAN) is the equivalent of a LAN segment over ATM. The interconnection is achieved between:

- An ELAN and traditional LANs through ATM/LAN bridges and ATM/LAN switches. The interconnected ELAN and LAN segments form a broadcast domain.
- Broadcast domains (isolated ELANs or ELANs connected to traditional LANs through bridges and switches) through ATM routers.

An ELAN consists of:

- ATM end-points (ATM workstations) supporting LAN emulation.
- ATM edge-devices (for example, ATM/LAN bridges or ATM/LAN switches) supporting LAN emulation.
- ATM routers supporting LAN emulation. An ATM router can be viewed as an ATM end-point from a LAN emulation standpoint, because it behaves as a firewall between broadcast domains. However, it is an edge-device because it acts as an intermediate system between two end-points.

Figure 2 on page 15 shows an example of the physical and logical views of a simple LAN Emulation Network.

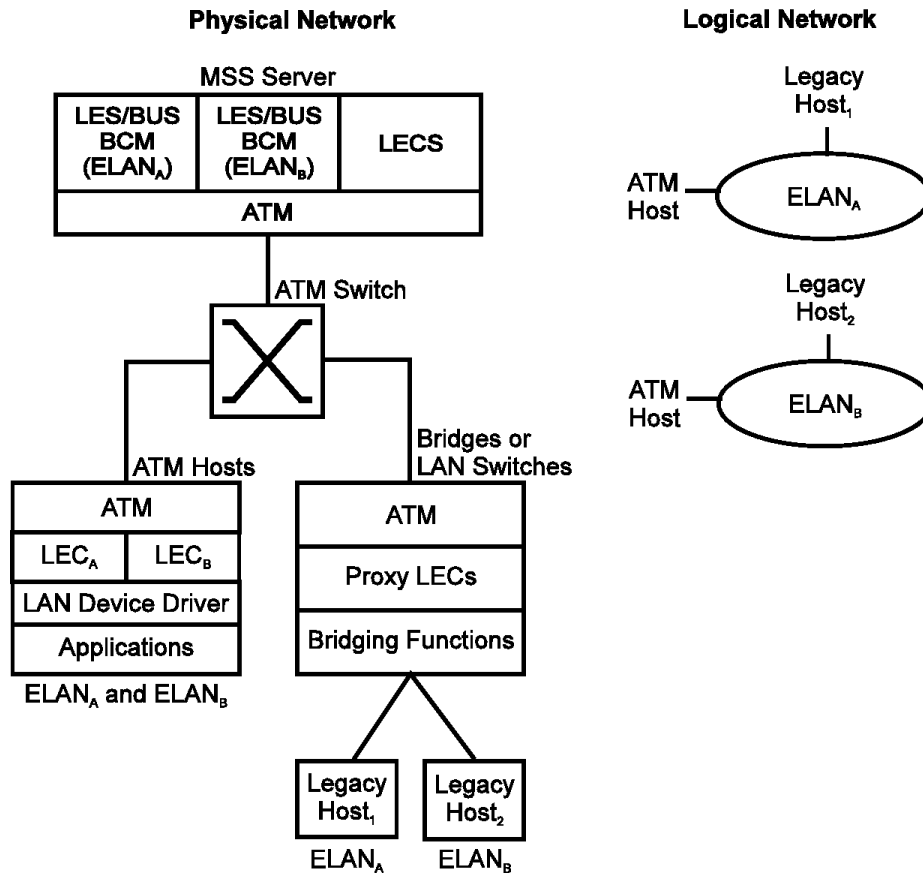


Figure 2. Simple LAN Emulation Network

LAN Emulation Entities

LAN emulation is implemented through LAN emulation *entities* that use or provide LAN emulation *services*. Several instances of a given entity can exist. These entities are:

- Servers of the following type:
 - *LAN Emulation Server* (LES), which controls an ELAN. Any given LES instance can control only one ELAN, or a part of an ELAN.
 - *Broadcast and Unknown Server* (BUS), which handles unknown and broadcast-related traffic for an ELAN. Any given BUS instance can handle only one ELAN, or a part of an ELAN.
 - *LAN Emulation Configuration Server* (LECS), which, when present, is in charge of the configuration of ELANs. Any given LECS instance is responsible for a given group of ELANs.
- Clients of the following type:

- *LAN Emulation Client (LEC)*, which is in charge of making an ATM end-point participate with a given ELAN. Any given LEC instance can be associated only with one ELAN.
- *Proxy LAN Emulation Client (proxy LEC)*, which is in charge of making traditional LAN stations participate with a given ELAN. It is required in ATM/LAN bridges or switches. Any given proxy LEC can be associated only with one ELAN.

An ATM device can implement any number of instances, but usually:

- Only one device implements an LECS entity, except for backup purposes. There is a single LECS instance, except when administrative network partitioning is required.
- One or several devices implement LES and BUS entities.
 - The LES and BUS entities are co-resident.
 - There is a single LES instance for a given ELAN, except for load-distribution or backup purposes. In this case, these instances are defined in separate LES entities in separate ATM devices.
 - There is a single BUS instance for a given ELAN, except for load-distribution or backup purposes. In this case, these instances are defined in separate BUS entities in separate ATM devices.
- Edge-devices, such as ATM/LAN bridges or switches, implement one or several proxy LEC instances.
- Routers and native ATM LAN Emulation workstations implement one or several LEC instances.

Addressing in ATM

ATM uses 20-byte hierarchical addressing.

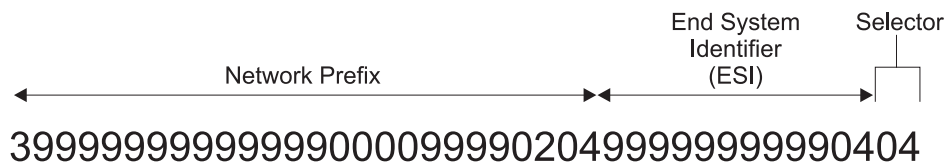


Figure 3. Composition of an ATM Address

The first 13 bytes of an ATM address are the network prefix. Each ATM switch in your network must have a unique network prefix. ATM switches use this network prefix to route VCC setup requests to the destination ATM switch. End systems, like the MSS server, retrieve their network prefix from the ATM switch.

Bytes 14 through 19 of an ATM address are the end-system identifier (ESI). Each end system attached to the same ATM switch must use a disjoint set of ESIs. When an end system activates, it attempts to register its ESI with its ATM switch using the Integrated Local Management Interface (ILMI).

ILMI defines a set of SNMP-based procedures used to manage the interface between an end system and an ATM switch. End systems use ILMI to:

- Obtain the network prefix from the ATM switch
- Register the ESIs with the ATM switch
- Dynamically determine the UNI version of the ATM switch
- Allow LECs to get a list of LECS addresses from the ATM switch.

The ATM switch forces all of its registered ESIs to be unique.

Byte 20 of an ATM address is the selector.

End systems obtain their network prefix from the ATM switch and form their own address by appending an ESI and selector. The selector is significant only within the end system; it is not used to route calls within the ATM switch network, but is used within end systems to uniquely identify the called and calling party.

The network prefix and ESI components of ATM addresses must be registered with ATM switches before calls can be placed or received. Each ATM address must be unique, that is, it must not be a duplicate of an address already registered with the ATM switch. If the address is not unique, the ATM switch will reject the registration.

One way to obtain a unique ATM address is to use the burned-in IEEE MAC address as the ESI. Network devices are given a burned-in address (or *universally administered*) MAC address when manufactured. The MAC address is guaranteed to be unique among all burned-in MAC addresses.

Each ATM interface on an MSS server contains a burned-in MAC address that can be used as an ESI. The MSS server also allows you to configure locally-administered ESIs on each ATM interface.

ATM Addresses of LAN Emulation Components

Generally, ATM addresses must be unique among LAN emulation components. However, a LES and BUS serving the same ELAN can share an ATM address, as is the case with a Multiprotocol Switch Services Server (MSS server). Each ATM interface on the Multiprotocol Switch Services Server contains a burned-in MAC address that can be used as an end-system interface (ESI). The MSS server also allows you to configure locally-administered ESIs on each ATM interface.

LAN emulation components are configured for a particular ATM interface. You can decide to use the burned-in MAC address (provided for the device when manufactured) as the ESI portion of the ATM address of the component or you can select one by the locally-administered ESIs that have been defined for the ATM interface. Multiple LAN emulation components can share the same ESI if they have the unique selectors. By default, the configuration interface assigns to each LAN emulation component a unique selector value for the configured ESI. You can override this assignment and explicitly configure a particular selector value.

An ATM interface parameter determines the number of selectors per ESI reserved for explicit assignment. The remainder are available for dynamic assignment by the ATM

interface at run-time. LAN emulation components use only the selectors reserved for explicit assignment. By default, 200 of the 256 possible selectors for each ESI are reserved for explicit assignment. Run-time selector assignment is beneficial when you do not need to control the assigned selector, for example, when you are configuring clients in Classical IP that are not paired with an ARP server.

While ATM addresses must be unique among LAN emulation components, LAN emulation components can use the same ATM addresses as non-LAN emulation components, such as Classical IP servers.

Overview of Related Integrated Local Management Interface

The Integrated Local Management Interface (ILMI) defines a set of SNMP-based procedures used to manage the user-network interface (UNI) between an ATM end system and an ATM switch. The following ILMI functions are relevant to LAN emulation:

- Registration of ATM addresses (see “Addressing in ATM” on page 16).
- Dynamic determination of the signaling version being run in the ATM switch.
- Acquisition of the LECS ATM addresses.

As mentioned in “Addressing in ATM” on page 16, registration of ATM addresses is achieved jointly between ATM end systems and ATM switches. ATM addresses must be registered with the ATM switch before calls can be placed or received.

By default, the ATM interfaces of an MSS server use IMLI procedures to query the ATM switch MIB in an attempt to determine the signaling version (UNI 3.0 or 3.1) being run in the ATM switch. If the query succeeds, the ATM interface runs the same UNI version as the ATM switch. If the query fails, the ATM interface runs UNI 3.0. You can override the default and explicitly configure the UNI version that will run on the ATM interface.

Manually Configuring the Signaling Version

You will need to configure the signaling version manually if the ATM switch runs UNI 3.1 and has no UNI Version MIB variable. In this case, the ATM interface cannot dynamically determine the UNI version. Because the ATM interface in the MSS server uses UNI 3.0 by default, configure the ATM interface to use UNI 3.1.

Locating the LAN Emulation Configuration Server Using ILMI

ILMI is the chosen method for locating the LECS. The ILMI MIB in the ATM switch includes a list of LECS ATM addresses that can be retrieved by LAN emulation clients (LECs). This method is useful because the LECS ATM addresses need only be configured in the ATM switches, not in the LECs, and there are fewer LECs than ATM switches. LECs attempt to connect to the first LECS on the list. If the connection fails, they try the next LECS address in succession until a connection is established.

Function of LAN Emulation Configuration Servers

It is not necessary for LECs to use LAN Emulation Configuration Servers (LECSs), but it is recommended. If a LECS is not used, each LAN emulation component must be configured with the ATM address of the LES serving the emulated LAN (ELAN). Using LECSs reduces network management by serving as a centralized repository for configuration data, minimizing the configuration of the LECs.

Note: Only one LECS can be configured on each MSS server.

LECs connect to the LECS using well-defined procedures. The following steps are attempted by a LEC, in order, until a virtual channel connection (VCC) to the LECS is established.

- Connect to the LECS using any configured LECS address information (configuration of an LECS ATM address at LECs is optional and is **not** recommended).
- Obtain a list of LECS addresses using ILMI and attempt to connect to each on the list, in order, until a VCC is established.
- Establish a VCC to the well-known ATM address defined by the ATM forum.

As previously stated, ILMI is the preferred method for LECs to locate the LECS. The well-known LECS address is required because not all ATM switches support the ILMI method. Configuring the LECS address at the LECs should be done *only* when the ILMI method is not supported by the ATM switch and the well-known LECS address is not supported by the LAN emulation service.

The MSS server and 8260 Nways Multiprotocol Switching Hub support all three methods (the preconfigured LECS address, ILMI connection, and the well-known ATM address).

The LECS must provide initial configuration data to the LECs, the most important of which is the ATM address of the LAN emulation server. To provide this information to a LEC, the LECS must be able to identify the LEC and to determine the proper LES for that LEC. The LECS identifies a LEC using information in the configuration request frame sent by the LEC. The configuration request can also contain the following information to identify the ELAN that the LEC is trying to join:

Primary ATM address of the LEC

This is required and uniquely identifies the LEC.

LAN destination associated with the LEC

This field can contain a MAC address or a route descriptor that uniquely identifies the LEC, or it can be unspecified.

ELAN Name

This field can specify a name identifying the requested ELAN or the requesting LEC. In an MSS server implementation, ELAN names are standard ASCII strings. The ELAN name can be unspecified in the request.

ELAN Type

This field can specify that the LEC belongs to an Ethernet or token-ring ELAN, or it can be unspecified.

Maximum frame size supported by the LEC

This field can specify the upper bound on the size of a data frame that can be processed by the LEC, or it can be unspecified. The LECS cannot assign a LEC to an ELAN with a maximum frame size *larger* than that specified by the LEC. If the ELAN allows frames too large for the LEC to handle, the LEC cannot function on that ELAN.

Given this information, the LECS assigns the LEC to a LES. This is achieved using policies and policy values. A policy is a criterion the LECS uses to make LEC-to-LES assignment decisions. A policy value is a (value, LES) pair that indicates that the specified value is to be assigned to the specified LES. For example, a policy could be the MAC address of the LEC, and a policy value could be MAC ADDR_A, LES_1 meaning that a LEC with MAC ADDR_A will be assigned to LES_1 if the LEC has not already been assigned to another LES because of a higher-priority policy. One set of policies and policy values applies to all ELANs.

In accordance with the LAN Emulation service MIB Specification of the ATM Forum, the following policies are defined:

- ATM address
- MAC address
- Route descriptor
- ELAN type
- Maximum frame size
- ELAN name

Policies also have priorities. The LECS examines policies in order of priority. Policies with smaller values in the priority field are considered before those with larger values in the priority field. Policies with equal values in the priority field are considered simultaneously.

The LECS assigns a LEC to a LES when all of the policies at the current priority level are satisfied and in agreement. The policies are satisfied when there is a policy value that matches the corresponding field in the configuration request for each policy at the current level. The policies are in agreement when the set of matches include a LES that is common to all the policies. If these conditions are not met, the LECS considers the policies at the next priority level. If the LECS is unable to find a LES at any priority level, an unsuccessful configuration response is returned to the LEC.

The following provides an example of policies not in agreement. Suppose that the policies at priority one are a MAC address and an ELAN name and one of the policy values is X'400000121225', LES_A and the other is ELAN 1, LES_B. If the LEC provides a MAC address of X'400000121225', the MAC address policy is satisfied. If the LEC provides an ELAN name of ELAN 1, then the ELAN name policy is also satisfied. In this case, the priorities at priority one are *not* in agreement because they refer to different LESs. In this example, the LECS would examine the policies at the next priority level.

- Use the actual name of the ELAN
If LES_A serves ELAN 1, then create the policy value (ELAN 1, LES_A). LECs specifying ELAN 1 in configuration requests will then be assigned to LES_A.
- Use aliases for the ELAN
For example, all LECs belonging to members of the Accounting Department could be configured to use the ELAN name *Accounting*, while those belonging to the Engineering Department could be configured to use the ELAN name *Engineering*. Depending on the number of LECs on the ELANs, these names could be directed to the same ELAN, for example, by configuring policy values:

```
(Accounting, LES_A)
(Engineering, LES_A)
```

or to different ELANs, for example, by configuring policy values:

```
(Accounting, LES_A)
(Engineering, LES_B)
```

This setup requires configuring the LECs with the correct ELAN name.

- Use names for the LECs
Each LEC can be given its own name, for example, the policy values (Joe, LES_A) and (Mary, LES_A) could be created. The LECs configured with these names would then be directed to the same LES. This method requires configuring the ELAN name at each LEC and at the LECS. However, it allows Joe and Mary to move the LEC to a new location. Even though moving causes the LEC to have a new ATM or MAC address, as long as you configure the new LEC with the same ELAN name, you retain the membership in the original ELAN. This technique also offers a moderate amount of security if the names of each LEC are considered to be passwords.

- ELAN Type Policy

ELAN type policy values are most useful for providing default ELANs. For example, the following policy values would ensure that every LEC is assigned to one of the LESs:

```
(Token-ring ELAN type, LES_A)
(Ethernet ELAN type, LES_B)
(Unspecified ELAN type, LES_C)
```

Generally, policies used for providing default ELAN assignments should be given a low priority, so that the more specific policies are considered first.

- Max Frame Size Policy

The maximum frame size policy can also be used to provide default ELAN assignments.

Duplicate Policy Values

Duplicates occur when the same policy value is associated with multiple LESs for a given policy. Duplicate policy values are allowed for the ELAN type and maximum frame size policies, but are not allowed for other policies. Duplicate values are useful only when combined with a different policy of the same priority.

For example, assume that there are three ELANs:

- An Ethernet ELAN with a maximum frame size of 4544 bytes.
- A token-ring ELAN with a maximum frame size of 4544 bytes.
- A token-ring ELAN with a maximum frame size of 18 190 bytes.

LECs could be assigned to the appropriate ELAN by setting the ELAN type and maximum frame size policies to the same priority level and defining the following policy values:

(Ethernet ELAN type, LES_1)	(Max Frame Size = 4544, LES_1)
(Token-ring ELAN type, LES_2)	(Max Frame Size = 4544, LES_2)
(Token-ring ELAN type, LES_2)	(Max Frame Size = 18910, LES_1)

Type, Length, and Value (TLV) Parameters

The type, length, and value parameters, collectively termed TLVs, are defined on an ELAN basis, which means the same set of TLVs is returned to all LECs that are assigned to a particular ELAN. When a TLV is included in a configuration response, the LEC *must* use the value specified in the TLV as an operating parameter if the LEC recognizes the ELAN type. Examples of when TLVs might be beneficial are:

- When ELANs are spread over large geographical locations, the default timeout values for LECs may be sufficient. These timeouts can be controlled for all LECs by specifying their value in a TLV at the LECS.
- By default, ELANs use best effort connections to connect to the BUS. For ELANs where BUS traffic is heavy, improved performance can be obtained by using reserved bandwidth connections to the BUS. The characteristics of Multicast Send VCC between the LEC and the BUS can be controlled with TLVs.
- A TLV can be used to download the ELAN segment number to source route bridges.

In addition to fine-tuning the configuration, TLVs force all clients on all ELANs to operate with consistent parameters. The MSS server supports all ATM Forum-defined TLVs along with arbitrary, user-defined TLVs.

Connecting to the LAN Emulation Server

After obtaining the ATM address of the LES, the LEC initiates a Control Direct VCC to the LES. When this VCC has been established, the LEC sends a join request to the LES. The LES responds by adding the appropriate point-to-multipoint Control Distribute VCC and returns a join response. By default, the LES partitions proxy and non-proxy clients onto separate Control Distribute VCCs as shown in Figure 4 on page 24. However, you can configure the LES to use a single Control Distribute VCC for all LECs to reduce the number of point-to-multipoint VCCs required. Partitioning the VCCs is useful because it reduces the amount of nuisance traffic sent to non-proxy clients. No ARP requests are sent to non-proxy clients. See "Addressing in ATM" on page 16.

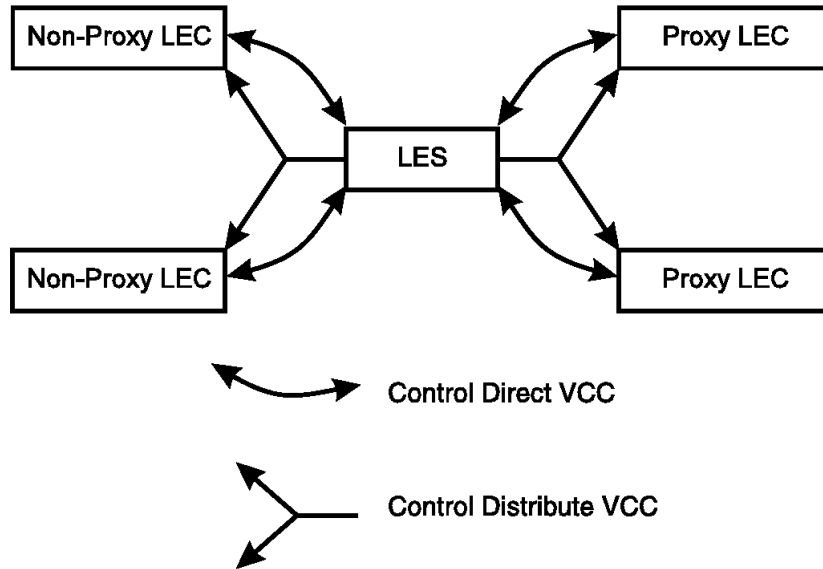


Figure 4. Default Connections between LECs and the LES

Control Direct VCC (bi-directional point-to-point)

From LEC to LES

Control Distribute VCC (point-to-multipoint)

From LES to LEC.

Address Registration

LECs register LAN destinations with the LES to ensure uniqueness and to allow the LES to answer LE_ARP_REQUESTS, which LECs issue to learn the ATM address associated with a particular LAN destination. Registrations include the LAN destination and the ATM address that the LEC associates with the LAN destination. The LAN destination can be either a MAC address, or a route descriptor.

Proxy LECs do not register the MAC address of stations on LAN segments that they are bridging to the ELAN. Non-proxy LECs must, however, register all the LAN destinations they represent. All route descriptors must be registered, regardless of whether they are associated with a proxy or non-proxy LEC. Route descriptors are applicable only to proxy LECs that are performing route bridging. A route descriptor contains the bridge number of the proxy LEC and the segment number of a ring that the LEC is bridging to, that is equivalent to one hop away.

Address Resolution

LAN communications are based upon source and destination MAC addresses. To enable such communication on an ATM network, MAC addresses must be resolved to ATM addresses. A LEC sends an LE_ARP_REQUEST to the LES to learn the ATM

addresses of a particular LAN destination. If the LAN destination is registered, the LES responds with the ATM address associated with the LAN destination. Otherwise, the request is forwarded to all proxy LECs on the Control Distribute VCC. There is no need to forward the request to non-proxy LECs because all of their LAN destinations are registered. However, if the LES is configured to use a single Control Distribute VCC, both proxy LECs and non-proxy LECs will receive the request. Control Distribute VCCs provide an efficient way for the LES to distribute control frames to multiple LECs.

Proxy LECs respond to the LE_ARP_REQUESTs for unregistered MAC addresses they represent. The LE_ARP_RESPONSE is sent to the LES on the Control Direct VCC, and the LES forwards the response to the LEC that issued the request.

Connecting to the Broadcast and Unknown Server

After connecting to the LES, a LEC issues an LE_ARP_REQUEST for all the 1s broadcast MAC address. The LES responds with the ATM address of the BUS. The LEC then initiates the establishment of Multicast Send VCC to the BUS, which responds by adding the LEC to the appropriate point-to-point Multicast Forward VCC. By default, the BUS partitions proxy and non-proxy LECs onto separate Multicast Forward VCCs. However, as is the case with the Control Distribute VCC, the BUS can be configured to use a single Multicast Forward VCC for all LECs.

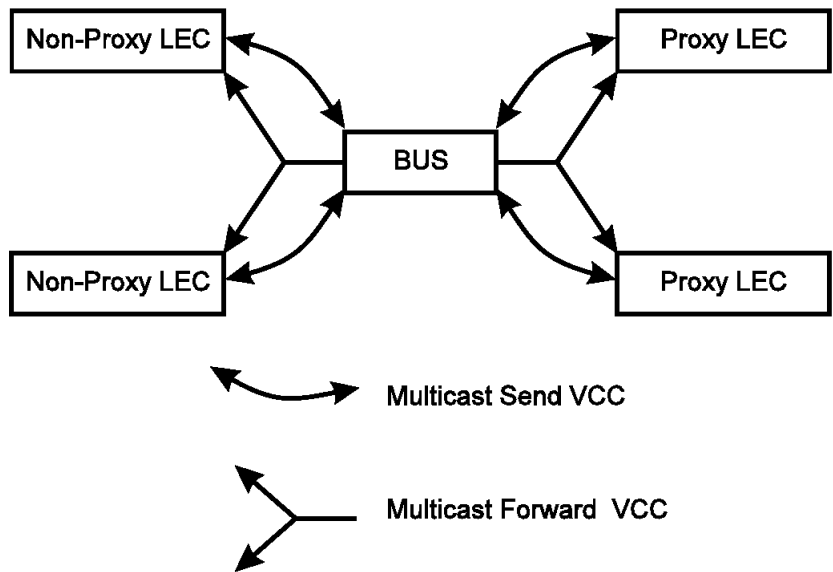


Figure 5. Default Connections between LECs and the BUS

Multicast Send VCC (bi-directional point-to-point)

From LEC to BUS

Multicast Forward VCC (point-to-multipoint)

From BUS to LEC.

Broadcast and Unknown Server Function

The basic function of a Broadcast and Unknown Server (BUS) is to:

- Distribute multicast frames to all LAN Emulation Clients (LECs) in the ELAN.
- Forward unicast frames to the appropriate destinations.

A LEC sends unicast frames to the BUS if it does not have a direct connection to the LEC representing the destination. To avoid bottlenecks at the BUS, the rate at which a LEC can send unicast frames to the BUS is limited. In the MSS server, the BUS has two modes of operation:

- Partitioning the unicast frame domain.
- Not partitioning the unicast frame domain.

If you partition the unicast frame domain, the BUS uses two Multicast Forward VCCs. Otherwise, the BUS uses a single Multicast Forward VCC.

If a single Multicast Forward VCC is used, all received frames are forwarded to all LECs. If two multicast Forward VCCs are used, the BUS does not broadcast unicast frames to all LECs. In this case, unicast frames destined for non-proxy LECs are transmitted directly to the destination LEC on a Multicast Send VCC, and all other unicast frames are transmitted only to proxy LECs using the Proxy Multicast Forward VCC. When two multicast VCCs are used, the MSS server is considered to be in intelligent BUS (IBUS) mode.

IBUS mode reduces nuisance unicast frames. These are unicast frames not destined for the client; proxy clients do not receive unicast frames destined for non-proxy clients, and non-proxy clients never receive nuisance unicast frames. In addition, network bandwidth devoted to nuisance frames is reduced. However, BUS processing requirements are increased and multicast frames must be transmitted twice (one on each Multicast Forward VCC). Generally, IBUS operation is recommended, but this option must be disabled in configurations that have source route bridges that join the ELAN as non-proxies.

LAN Emulation Reliability

To increase LAN emulation reliability, each LES/BUS on an MSS server can be independently configured for redundancy (the default is no redundancy). If redundancy is enabled, the LES/BUS is configured to assume the role of the primary or backup LES/BUS. Unless the LES/BUS has been configured as a redundant LES/BUS, it is the primary LES/BUS and is the only LES/BUS visible to LECs. This LES/BUS is responsible for setting up and maintaining a Redundancy VCC to the backup LES/BUS. The presence of this VCC indicates that the primary LES/BUS is operational. The backup LES/BUS does not accept Control Direct VCC calls while the Redundancy VCC is established. However, if the Redundancy VCC is **not** present, the backup LES/BUS services ELAN requests in the usual manner.

For the redundancy protocol to be effective, LECs must detect the failure of the primary LES/BUS and connect to the backup LES/BUS. LECS detects server failures using released VCCs. Connection to the backup LES/BUS is achieved through the LECS.

When an LE_CONFIGURE_REQUEST is received, the LECS assigns the LEC to the appropriate LES and ELAN. If the LES/BUS has no configured backup, then the LECS returns the ATM address of the LES/BUS. If the LES is configured with a backup LES/BUS, then the LECS can return the primary or backup LES/BUS ATM address. The backup LES ATM address is returned if:

- The backup LES/BUS exists on the same MSS server as the LECS and is currently serving the ELAN
- The primary LES/BUS exists on the same MSS server as the LECS and it is not currently serving the ELAN
- Neither LES/BUS exists on the same MSS server as the LECS and the LEC was last assigned to the primary LES/BUS within the last 5 minutes.

Otherwise, the primary LES/BUS ATM address is returned to the LEC.

The LECS retains a short-term memory of all LEC assignments so that it can alternately direct a LEC to a primary and backup LES/BUS. This simple heuristic makes the correct assignment in the nominal case of no failure and is self-correcting. At worst, the heuristic causes the LEC to repeat the configuration phase of joining an ELAN.

LECS robustness can be achieved by establishing duplicate LECSs on multiple platforms and including their ATM addresses in the ILMI database. LECs will then connect to the backup LES/BUS if the primary LES/BUS is not available. For example, LECS1 and the backup LES/BUS in Figure 6 on page 28. could be on MSS server 1, while LECS2 and the primary LES/BUS could be on MSS server 2. Note that MSS servers need not be dedicated to backup functions, because a single MSS server can host backup LES/BUSs for some ELANs and primary LES/BUSs for other ELANs. Configuration changes made to the primary LECS using the Nways ATM Manager is automatically updated for the redundant LECS.

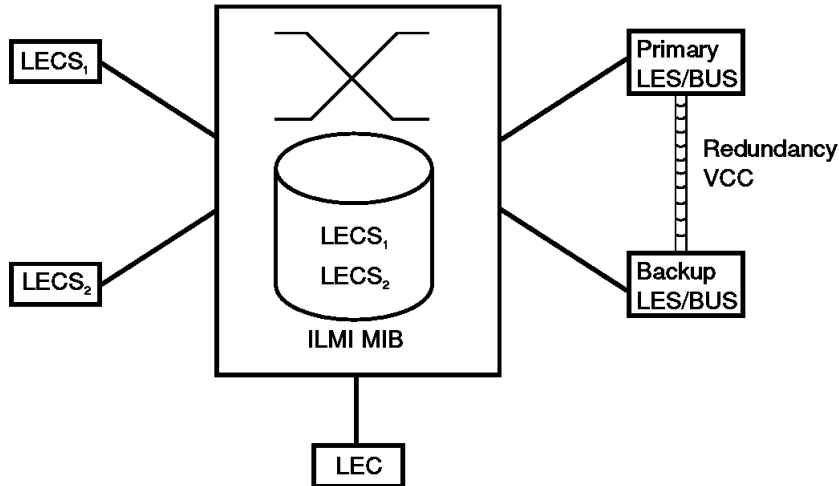


Figure 6. LAN Emulation Redundancy

LAN Emulation Security

Traditional LANs offers security in the sense that a physical connection implies that two stations are on the same LAN. Because multiple emulated LANs can exist on a single ATM network, stations that are not on the ELAN can be physically connected to stations that are on the ELAN. This situation presents a security risk, because unauthorized stations can connect to the LES and attempt to use its services.

To control ELAN membership, an MSS LES can be configured to validate LE_JOIN_REQUESTs with the LECS. In this mode the LES forms an LE_CONFIGURE_REQUEST on behalf of the LEC using information from the LE_JOIN_REQUEST. These LE_CONFIGURE_REQUESTs include the source LAN destination, Source ATM address, ELAN type, maximum frame size, and ELAN name from the LE_JOIN_REQUEST, along with the IBM security TLV. The security requests are transmitted to the LECS by a multiplexing component called the LECS interface, and the LECS must validate the request using its ELAN assignment database before LECs are allowed to join the ELAN.

The LECS interface is associated with an ATM interface, and all LESs configured on the ATM interface use the same LECS interface. The LECS interface conserves VCC resources by multiplexing security requests from multiple LESs onto a single VCC to the LECS. The LECS interface locates the LECS dynamically using the ILMI and well-known LECS address mechanisms. After the VCC to the LECS is established, the LECS interface issues a local query to determine whether the LECS is located on the same MSS server. If it is, a local interface is used to confirm requests to join without transmitting requests onto the ATM network.

To maximize the security of an ELAN, the following steps are recommended:

1. At the LECS, use ATM addresses to assign LECs to the LES. For further information, see “Function of LAN Emulation Configuration Servers” on page 19.
2. Activate the LECS interface at the MSS server.
3. Activate the security option of the LESs.
4. Use *address screening* at the ATM switches. This option causes switches to validate that calling stations use their actual ATM addresses in the call setup so that stations cannot impersonate other stations.

These steps ensure that stations are correctly identified and that only authorized stations join the ELAN.

Broadcast Manager

Broadcast Manager (BCM) is an extension to LAN emulation that consists of an enhancement of the LAN emulation BUS. Without this enhancement:

- Multicast frames sent to the BUS are sent to all LECs on the ELAN.
- LECs that include the proxy function to provide bridging support, forward the broadcast frames onto other LAN segments.
- All end stations receive and process every broadcast frame.

BCM can be enabled on individual ELANs for the IP, IPX, and NetBIOS protocols. When BCM is enabled, a minimal amount of layer 2 and layer 3 information is decoded for specific types of broadcast frames sent to the BUS. Whenever possible, BCM transforms broadcast frames into unicast frames and sends them only to interested LECs and end stations.

BCM reduces both network traffic and associated end-station overhead by filtering nuisance broadcast frames. These functions can improve overall system performance and enable practical deployment of larger ELANs.

LAN Emulation Administration

An *administrative domain* (domain for short) is a group of ELANs, including servers and clients, administered by a given LECS. An *unadministered domain* is a group of ELANs that is not administered by any LECS.

When several LECSs are in charge of administering the same domain (for backup or load-distribution purposes), all of them must have exactly the same configuration.

When administrative partitioning of the network is desired, it is possible to create more than one LECS instance. In this case, each instance is responsible for its own domain (group of ELANs). No overlap is possible between any two domains. A domain is administered through a *policing profile*, which is an ordered set of *policing rules* at the same or different levels of priorities.

A *policy* is the list of the different values defined for a given policing rule.

The policing profile and the policing rules define the criteria used within a domain to assign a client to a given ELAN and associated LES. The client is assigned to the ELAN and its LES when it passes the policies defined for the ELAN/LES, based on the policing rules of the domain. For example, a domain might have a policing profile consisting of a first priority policing rule by ATM address and a second priority policing rule by ELAN name. Each ELAN/LES pair defined in the domain has a policy containing a list of ATM addresses and a policy containing a list of ELAN names.

Chapter 4. The Components of Nways Manager-ATM

IBM Nways Manager-ATM (abbreviated as Nways Manager-ATM) consists of ATM Manager, LAN Emulation Manager, and FaultBuster. IBM Nways Manager-ATM is a graphical user-interface tool for managing, monitoring, and diagnosing faults with ATM resources and LAN emulation components in:

- ATM switches
- ATM bridges
- ATM concentrators
- MSS servers
- Non-IBM and IBM ATM devices supporting the PNNI protocol

Access is gained to Nways Manager-ATM from a workstation or from one or more remote terminals attached to a host workstation for example, a dataless AIX station.

The Nways Manager-ATM Environment

The environment for Nways Manager-ATM consists of:

- An IBM RS/6000® POWERserver® workstation or HP-UX PA Risc-Based system.
- ObjectStore
- NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows.

For software and hardware requirements, refer to our Web site at:

<http://www.networking.ibm.com/netmgt>

Nways Manager-ATM allows remote management of devices via network connection (inband).

Nways Manager-ATM can be coupled with IBM Nways Element Manager to provide comprehensive IBM box management solution.

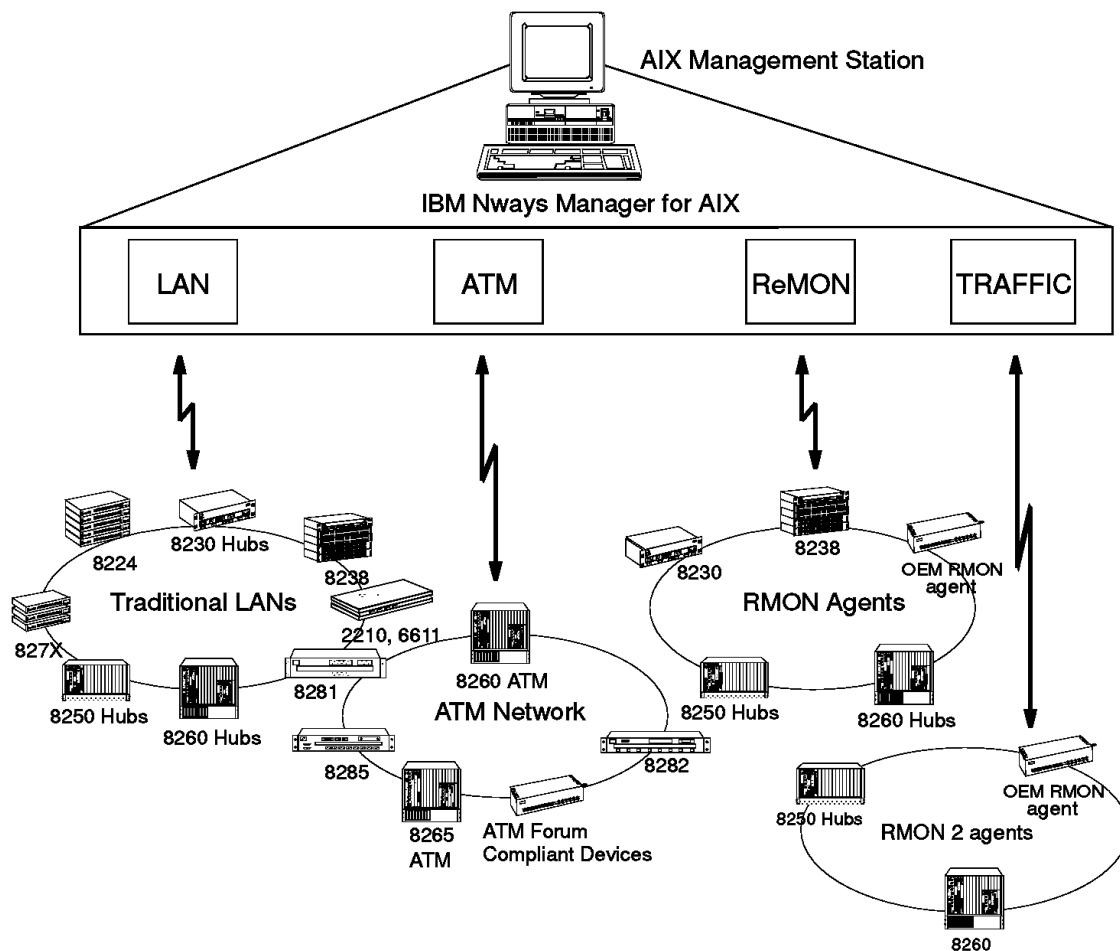


Figure 7. Nways Manager-ATM in Nways Manager for AIX

Overview of ATM Manager

ATM Manager facilitates the management of ATM networks within an enterprise, namely on a site or a campus and allows you to manage your ATM environments from a single operator console on a NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows workstation. When coupled with the IBM Nways Element Manager, Nways Manager-ATM offers a fully integrated solution for IBM box management.

ATM Network Topology

Nways Manager-ATM provides the following topological support:

- Automatic discovery of ATM devices and physical links between elements.

ATM devices are automatically discovered, placed in a submap, and monitored. When the network changes, the discovery capability indicates the changes and updates the network map.

- Dynamic display of the topology hierarchy of ATM nodes and interfaces on the following:
 - ATM Campus submap
 - ATM Device submap
 - ATM Meta-connection submap
 - ATM View panel
 - PNNI Peer Group panel

The graphical topology displays uses color coding to represent the status of resources.

If a resource becomes inactive or its operation becomes impaired, the information is updated to reflect the change in status for the resource by changing the color of the resource in the topology display. However, if the connection is lost with an ATM node, the status is not updated, that is, the status color remains the same as when the connection with the ATM node was lost.

ATM Resource Configuration

The following resources can be configured and monitored:

- ATM physical resources.
- Permanent virtual circuit (PVC) management, including creation and deletion (IBM devices only).
- Switched virtual circuit (SVC) management, including tracking and forced clearing (IBM devices only).
- Virtual path (VP) and virtual channel (VC) link management.

Context menus provide access to functions applicable to objects displayed in the topology submaps and to online context-sensitive help information.

Fault Management

System reliability is increased through cooperative management with NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows. Nways Manager-ATM can operate interactively with NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows, allowing for recognition of network management information from different sources, including:

- Display of traps
- Color coding of status information
- Logging of call failures.

ATM Change Management

Nways Manager-ATM provides a quick way to download code upgrades in the switch module through the network (inband) and allows easy problem fixes or function migration on the switch module that hosts the ATM control program.

ATM Network Monitoring and Statistics

Key performance counters can be selected and their variations tracked over time. This data can be saved in a file and displayed in various graphical forms. The availability of performance information enhances the ATM network by facilitating network tuning.

Connection Tracking

Connections can be selected and tracked. The end-points and all the intermediate nodes used by a connection can be graphically displayed.

Overview of LAN Emulation Manager

LAN Emulation Manager facilitates the management of LAN emulation components within the network and provides dynamic display of the topology hierarchy of LAN emulation components on the LAN Emulation Manager panels.

LAN Emulation Resource Configuration

The following resources can be configured and monitored:

- LAN emulation domains
- Emulated LANs (ELANs)
- LAN Emulation Configuration Servers (LECSs)
- LAN Emulation Servers (LESs)
- Broadcast and Unknown Servers (BUSs).

Context menus provide access to functions applicable to objects displayed on the end-user interface panels to online context-sensitive help information.

A toolbar, provided on several panels, has pushbuttons with icons representing their function. Functions which are not active are greyed out. Moving the mouse cursor to the pushbutton shows its function.

Fault Management

Fault management is provided for the detection, analysis, and correction of problems caused by the failure of the following LAN emulation components:

- LECSs
- LESs
- BUSs.

Overview of FaultBuster

FaultBuster is a diagnostic application that provides you with status and connectivity problems analysis within a single interface. The problems that are investigated are represented in their context with all their related resources.

FaultBuster displays the reasons for the status of a selected resource with an associated set of investigation actions. FaultBuster provides many shortcuts including a way to return to a previous investigation context. FaultBuster can be called from various places. When no ATM device is selected, the FaultBuster Selection panel is opened.

Part 2. User Interface

Chapter 5. The ATM Manager and LAN Emulation Manager End-user	
Interfaces	39
Accessing Functions	39
Object Status	39
Object Representation	40
Chapter 6. Navigation within Nways Manager-ATM	41
ATM Manager.	41
NetView for AIX Root Submap	41
ATM Campus Submap	42
ATM Device Submap	43
ATM View	45
PNNI Topology Validation Panel.	47
PNNI Node View.	47
PNNI Spanning Tree View	48
ATM Connection Submap	49
IP Map Segment Submap.	50
Changing the Labels of ATM Devices	51
Changing the Default Node Label for ATM Devices	52
Changing and Saving the Position of Icons	52
Deleting Broken Links	52
LAN Emulation Manager	52
VLAN Domain View.	53
Exploded Domain Panel	53
Exploded ELAN	54
Control View Panel	55
FaultBuster	56
FaultBuster Panel	57
FaultBuster Selection Panel	58

Chapter 5. The ATM Manager and LAN Emulation Manager End-user Interfaces

The ATM Manager, LAN Emulation Manager, and FaultBuster components of Nways Manager-ATM are graphical applications, each with a set of panels and pull-down menus based on X Window and OSF/Motif, which is compatible with NetView for AIX V4 and NetView for AIX V5.

The end user interface shows an expanded graphical view of the ATM network with different level views that can be displayed. Color coding is used to show the status of the ATM devices, interfaces, connections, and LAN emulation components.

Accessing Functions

Not all functions are available for each object, type of module, or LAN emulation component. When a function is not available, the option is grayed out in the menu and cannot be selected.

Object Status

The following table gives you the colors used to show the status of objects.

Status	Color
Critical	Red
Marginal	Yellow
Normal	Green
Unmanaged	Brown
Unknown	Blue
Disabled	Transparent Gray
Power Off	Dark Gray

Notes:

1. Resources with a status of unknown or unmanaged do not affect aggregation.
2. If connection is lost with an ATM device, the status of the interface is not updated, that is, the status color remains the same as when connection with the interface was lost and the status of the ATM device changes to critical (red).
3. The LAN emulation topology status is provided by the LAN Emulation Manager. The color of the VLANs icon is red if any LAN emulation resource is in a critical state. If you use the acknowledge function of NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows, the status of the VLANs icon will be set back to red at the next poll if a resource is in a critical state.

Object Representation

Objects are represented in ATM Manager and LAN Emulation Manager by icons. The icons used are displayed on Legend panels that are displayed when you select **Help -> Legend** from the menu bar of the corresponding end-user interface panels of the ATM Manager or LAN Emulation Manager.

An object in ATM Manager may appear in different submaps. For example, an ATM device appears in the IP Segment submap, the ATM Device submap, and on the ATM View panel.

The NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows protocol switching function can be used to navigate between different submaps that contain the same object.

The ATM Manager and LAN Emulation Manager components of the Nways Manager-ATM application are started from icons in the NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows Root submap (see "NetView for AIX Root Submap" on page 41).

Chapter 6. Navigation within Nways Manager-ATM

The following describes the navigation within the ATM Manager, LAN Emulation Manager, and FaultBuster components of Nways Manager-ATM

ATM Manager

The ATM Campus icon, which is displayed in the NetView for AIX Root submap and the CMA menu, is available from the menu bar.

NetView for AIX Root Submap

The NetView for AIX Root submap is the access point when using ATM Manager. Figure 8 shows an example of the NetView for AIX Root submap.



Figure 8. NetView for AIX Root Submap

From the Root submap, you can:

- Manage and Unmanage the ATM Campus network.

You can use the standard NetView for AIX functions selected from the Options menu to manage and unmanage the ATM Campus:

- Manage the ATM Campus

When the ATM Campus is managed each ATM device of the ATM Campus will be polled each "polling interval" minutes. The symbol for the managed object reports the status change by changing to the color that represents the status.

Note: You must have the Root submap open with read-write access.

Select **Options -> Manage Objects** in the Root submap when the ATM Campus icon is selected. The selected ATM Campus becomes blue (unknown) until the next poll when it shows its actual status.

- Unmanage the ATM Campus

An unmanaged ATM Campus is managed by ATM Manager, meaning that all the ATM devices in this Campus will no longer be polled by ATMC, NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows. The icon for the ATM Campus does not report the status because it is not known. However, the icon is still visible.

Note: You must have the Root submap open with read-write access.

Select **Options -> Unmanage Objects** in the Root submap when the ATM Campus icon is selected. The selected Campus becomes brown (unmanaged). If an ATM Campus is discovered as unmanaged, all its ATM devices are polled at least once but the ATM Campus stays in the unmanaged state.

- Double-click the ATM Campus icon to display the ATM Campus submap (see “ATM Campus Submap”).
- Double-click on the VLANs icon to access the LAN Emulation Manager. (see “LAN Emulation Manager” on page 52).

ATM Campus Submap

The ATM Campus submap is displayed by double-clicking the left mouse button on the ATM Campus icon in the NetView for AIX Root submap. The ATM Campus submap (see in Figure 9) shows all ATM Clusters (IBM and non-IBM ATM devices not supporting the PNNI protocol), Peer Groups (IBM and non-IBM ATM devices supporting the PNNI protocol), and a Default group that contains edge devices that have been discovered but are not yet associated with an ATM switch.

An ATM Cluster contains all the devices that share the same ATM network prefix subset (first 12 bytes in the ATM address).

A Peer Group contains all devices that share the same peer group identifier.



Figure 9. ATM Campus Submap

Note: If the submap is not in auto-layout mode, the ATM Clusters and Peer Groups initially appear in the New Object Holding Area at the bottom of the display.

Press and hold the **Ctrl** + left mouse button Use to drag each icon into the main display area. If more ATM Clusters or Peer Groups are discovered than can be shown in the New Object Holding Area at the same time, you will not see all the ATM Cluster or Peer Group icons until you have moved a sufficient number of icons into the main display area.

You can perform the following actions:

- Manage ATM Clusters or Peer Groups

When an ATM Cluster or Peer Group is managed it can be exploded. The symbol for the managed object reports the status change by changing to the color that represents the compound status of the ATM devices.

Note: You must have the ATM Campus submap open with read-write access.

Select **Options -> Manage Objects** in the ATM Campus submap when one or more ATM Clusters or Peer Groups are selected. The color of the selected ATM Clusters or Peer Groups changes to blue (unknown) until the next poll when they show their actual status.

- Unmanage ATM Clusters and Peer Groups

An unmanaged ATM Cluster or Peer Group is not managed by ATM Manager, meaning that all the ATM devices belonging to this ATM Cluster or Peer Group will no longer be polled by NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows. The icon for the object does not report the status because it is not known. However, the icon is still visible.

Note: You must have the ATM Campus submap open with read-write access.

Select **Options -> Unmanage Objects** in the ATM Campus submap when one or more clusters are selected. The color of the selected ATM Cluster or Peer Groups changes to brown (unmanaged).

- Explode an ATM Cluster or Peer Group to display the ATM device-level view of the ATM Cluster or Peer Group.
- Perform a PNNI validation check for a peer group.
- Change the label of an ATM Cluster or Peer Group. See “Changing the Labels of ATM Devices” on page 51.
- Change and save the position of an ATM Cluster or Peer Group. See “Changing and Saving the Position of Icons” on page 52.

ATM Device Submap

The ATM Device submap is displayed by double-clicking the left mouse button on the ATM Cluster or Peer Group icon in the ATM Campus submap. The ATM Device submap displays the ATM device-level view and contains:

- Icons representing the ATM devices.

Note: The number shown in the label under the ATM device icon is found in the HN field of the ATM address of the ATM device.

- Icons representing the ATM connections or meta-connections between ATM devices. When several connections exist between two ATM devices, they are grouped together in a meta-connection object and only one connection is shown between the two ATM devices in the ATM Device submap.

Note: The term **connection** is used here to name an object that connects two other objects in NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows databases, as defined in NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows terminology. This should not be confused with the same term used in a purely ATM context, such as a virtual ATM connection. The term used here represents a physical link, and a logical link (shown as dashes) between two ATM devices.

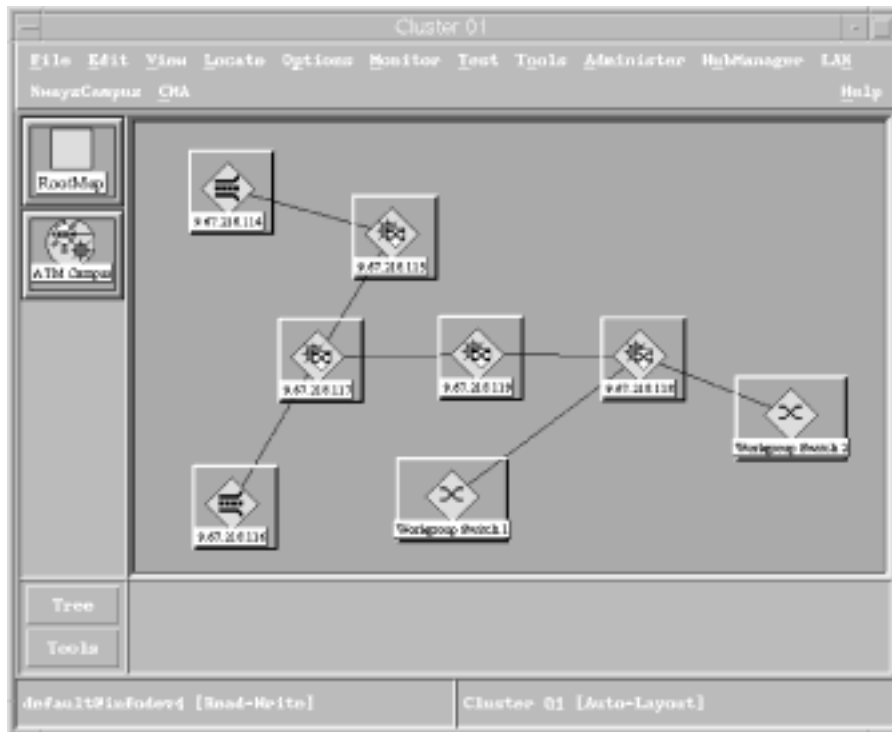


Figure 10. ATM Device Submap for an ATM Cluster

Note: If the submap is not in auto-layout mode, the ATM device icons initially appear in the New Object Holding Area at the bottom of the display. Press and hold the **Ctrl** + the middle mouse button to drag each icon into the main display area. If more ATM devices are discovered than can be shown in the New Object Holding Area at the same time, you will not see all the icons until you have moved a sufficient number of icons into the main display area.

From this submap you can:

- Manage ATM devices

When an ATM device is managed the ATM device will be polled each "polling interval" seconds. The symbol for the managed object reports the status change by changing to the color that represents the status.

Note: You must have the ATM Device submap open with read-write access.

Select **Options -> Manage Objects** in the ATM Device submap (ATM device-level view) when one or more ATM devices are selected. The selected ATM device(s) become blue (unknown) until the next poll when they show their actual status.

- Unmanage ATM devices

An unmanaged ATM device is not managed by ATM Manager, meaning that this ATM device will no longer be polled. The icon for the object does not report the status because it is not known. However, the icon is still visible.

Note: You must have the ATM Device submap open with read-write access.

Select **Options -> Unmanage Objects** in the ATM Device submap when one or more ATM devices are selected. The selected ATM device(s) become brown (unmanaged).

If an ATM device is discovered as unmanaged, it is polled at least once but stays in the unmanaged state.

- Select an ATM device icon (single-click the left mouse button) and choose one of the items in the CMA menu at the top of the submap or from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the selected ATM device icon. Options that are not available are grayed out.
- Double-click on the ATM device to display an exploded view of the ATM device on the ATM View panel.
- Double-click on the meta-connection to display the ATM Meta-Connection submap.
- Change the label of an ATM device. See "Changing the Labels of ATM Devices" on page 51.
- Change and save the position of an ATM device. See "Changing and Saving the Position of Icons" on page 52.
- Delete broken links from the submap. See "Deleting Broken Links" on page 52.

The icons and objects used in the ATM Device submap, and other views, are shown in "Object Representation" on page 40.

ATM View

The ATM View can be displayed by doing one of the following:

- Double-clicking the left mouse button on an ATM device icon in the ATM Device submap.

Note: If you double-click on the icon of an ATM switch that contains a Control Point with the Distributed Management Module (DMM) subset, the ATM View panel may not open. In this case, use the following means of displaying the panel.

- Selecting the ATM device and choosing **CMA -> Open ATM View** from the menu bar or from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM device.

The ATM View panel is displayed with icons representing the logical and physical ATM ports of the ATM device.

The numbers shown under each ATM interface icon are in the form interface index. Figure 11 shows a sample ATM View panel.

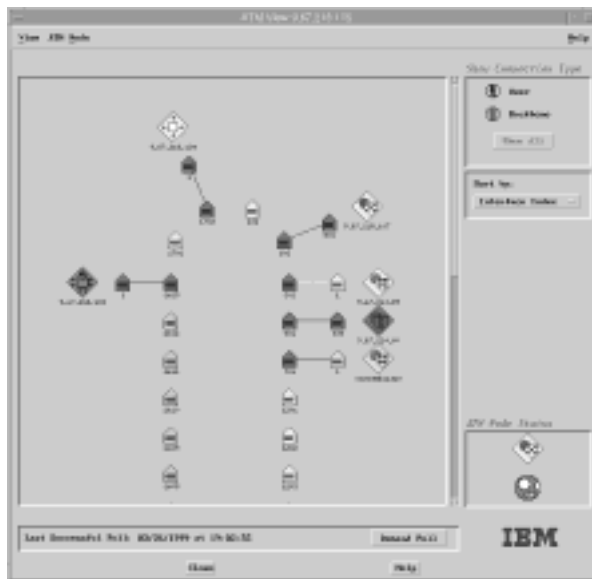


Figure 11. ATM View Panel

Three different views can be selected: row/column, star, or tabular list. To display the view, choose **Row/Column**, **Star**, or **Tabular** from **View** on the menu bar.

When new interfaces are discovered, for example, when a new ATM Module is added to an ATM switch, the devices are not shown in the display in an ordered manner.

On the ATM View panel, you can perform the following actions displayed when you click the right mouse button on the selected ATM interface icon. Options that are not available are grayed out.

- Highlight user, backbone, or all connections.
- Sort the display by, interface index, connection type, or remote ATM device type. Select that the display is not sorted.

- Select an interface icon (single-click the left mouse button) and choose one of the items in the CMA menu
- Double-click on the ATM device icon in the ATM device status window to display the configuration of the ATM device.
- If the ATM device contains LAN emulation components, double-click on the LAN emulation icon to display the configuration of those components.

PNNI Topology Validation Panel

The PNNI Topology Validation panel displays the PNNI topology view of your ATM switches supporting the PNNI protocol.

The PNNI Topology Validation panel is displayed when you select a peer group icon in the ATM Campus submap and choose **PNNI Topology Validation** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the peer group icon. Figure 12 shows a sample PNNI Topology Validation panel.

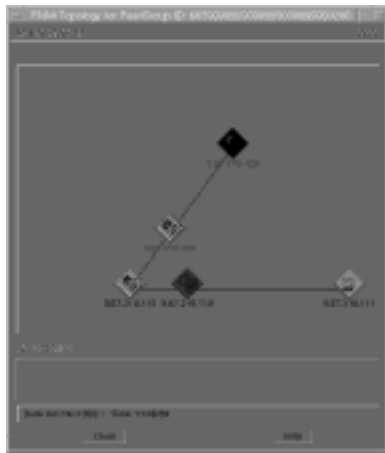


Figure 12. PNNI Topology Validation Panel

When the PNNI Topology Validation panel is opened, a sanity check is automatically started. This checks the view of the PNNI topology in relation to the ATM topology. If a mismatch is detected, the IP address of the PNNI device is highlighted red.

PNNI Node View

If a PNNI device has a bad sanity check, that is, the PNNI topology view is different to the ATM topology view of the PNNI devices, you can display the PNNI topology as seen in the database.

The PNNI Node View is displayed by selecting the PNNI device and choosing **PNNI Node View** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the selected PNNI device.

A sample PNNI Node View is shown in Figure 13.



Figure 13. PNNI Node View

PNNI Spanning Tree View

Each PNNI device builds its own reachability spanning tree, which represents all the routes to other PNNI devices that the local PNNI device knows. The local PNNI device is at the root of the spanning tree. The spanning tree can be used, for example, to debug ATM call failures with reason:

- No route to destination.
- Insufficient resources.

The PNNI Spanning Tree view is opened from the PNNI Topology Validation panel by selecting a service category from the Service Category menu, clicking the left mouse button on the PNNI device, and choosing **PNNI Spanning Tree View** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the PNNI device.

The PNNI Spanning Tree View shows the bandwidth available from the root PNNI device to the destination PNNI devices. Figure 14 shows a sample Spanning Tree View.

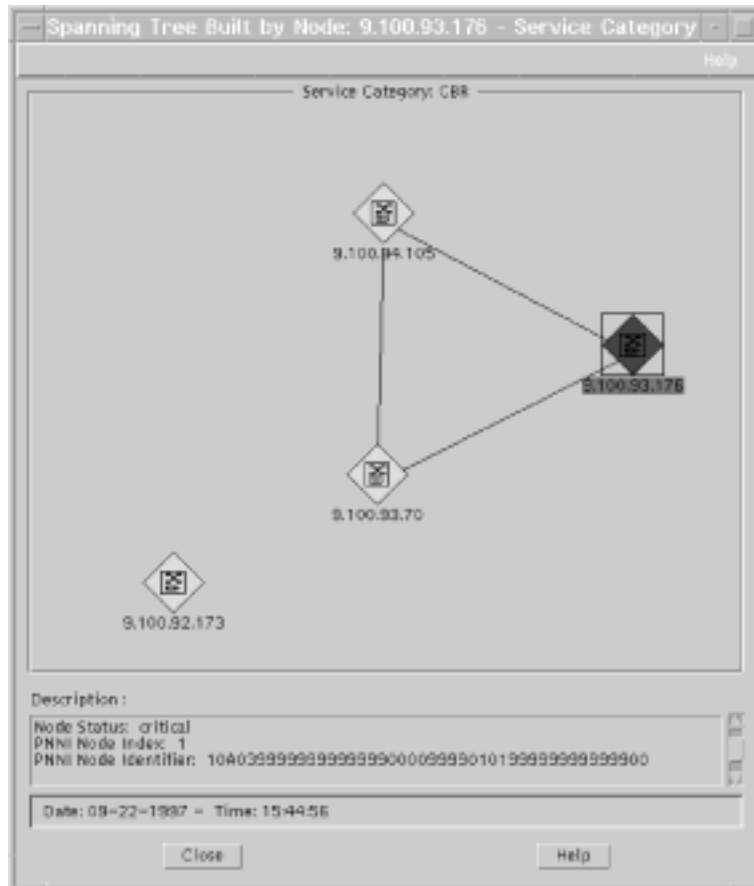


Figure 14. PNNI Spanning Tree

ATM Connection Submap

The ATM Meta-Connection submap is displayed by double-clicking the left mouse button on a meta-connection in the ATM Device submap. The ATM Meta-Connection submap contains:

- For each physical link between two ATM devices, the same pair of icons representing these ATM devices.
- Icons representing ATM interfaces between these two ATM devices.

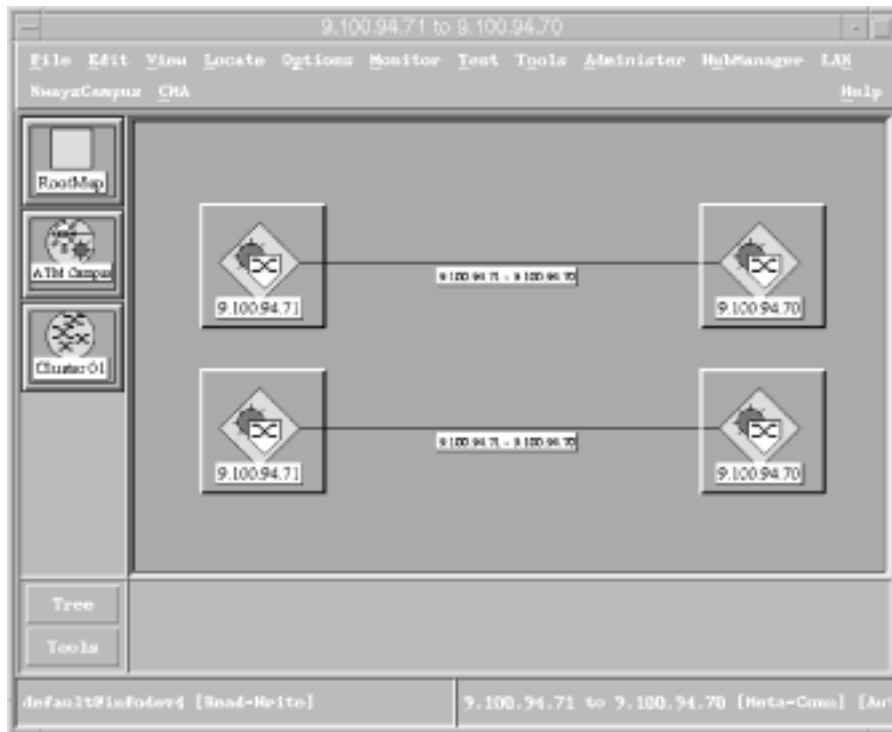


Figure 15. ATM Meta-Connection Submap

IP Map Segment Submap

The IP Map Segment submap is opened by:

1. Double-clicking the left mouse button on the IP Internet icon in the Root submap which displays the IP Internet Submap.
2. Double-clicking the left mouse button on the IP icon in the IP Internet Submap which displays the IP Map Submap.
3. Double-clicking the left mouse button on a segment icon in the IP Map Submap which displays the icons representing the ATM devices in the IP Segment submap.

Note: Selecting an ATM device icon in the IP Segment submap and choosing **CMA -> Open ATM View** from the menu bar, or from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM device icon, displays the ATM View panel for that ATM device.

Figure 16 on page 51 shows an example of the IP Map Segment submaps.

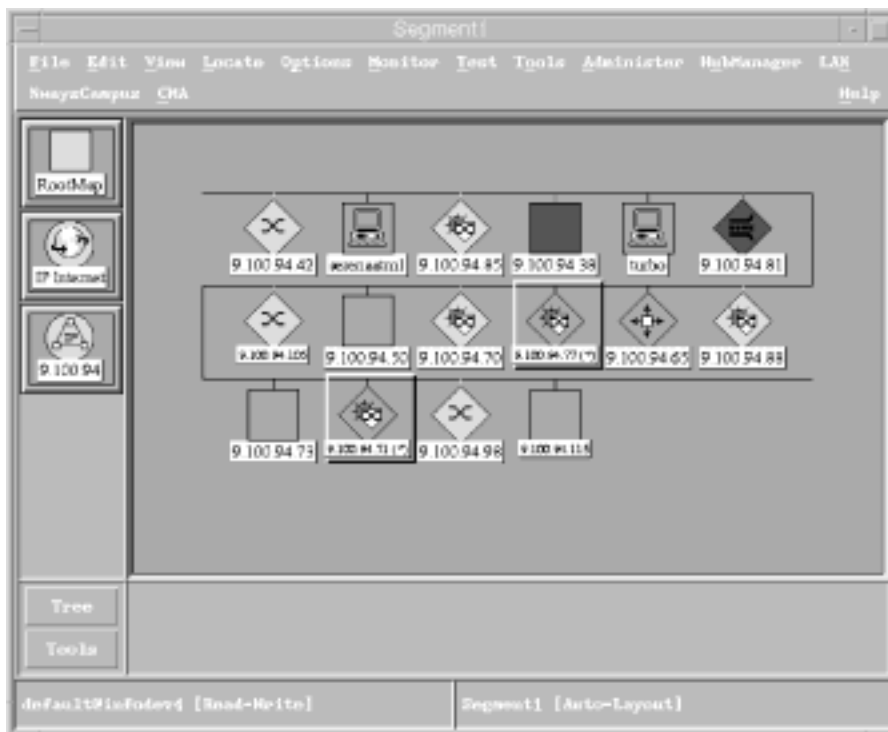


Figure 16. IP Map Segment Submap

Changing the Labels of ATM Devices

Each ATM device displayed on the ATM Manager submaps has a label, for example, an ATM switch may have the IP address 9.100.42.66. This label can be changed to suit your own requirements. For example, you may want to change the label of this ATM switch to indicate its location, such as Peer Group 1. To do this:

1. Select the ATM device in the ATM Device submap, and choose **CMA -> Change Label** from the menu bar or from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM device.
2. Enter the new label in the **Label** field and click on the **Apply** pushbutton.

A sample Change Label panel is shown in Figure 17 on page 52

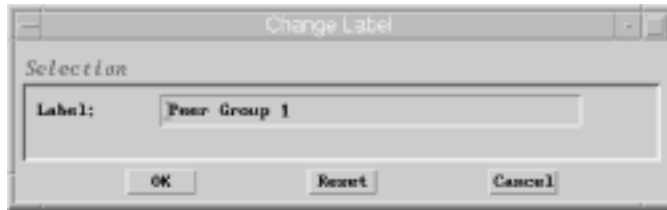


Figure 17. Change Label Panel

Changing the Default Node Label for ATM Devices

The label for ATM devices shown in the ATM Manager submaps when Nways Manager-ATM starts is IP Address. This can be changed to the ATM ESI if required.

To change the default node label do the following:

1. Select **Administer -> Campus Manager SMIT** from the menu bar.
2. Select **Configure** from the SMIT main menu.
3. Select **Campus Manager - ATM Configuration**.
4. Select **Set the default node label format**.
5. Set the value in the **Default node label format** field to ATM ESI and click on the **OK** pushbutton.
6. When the action is completed, select **Exit SMIT** from the Exit pull-down menu.

Changing and Saving the Position of Icons

You can change and save the position of icons on the ATM Campus submap and ATM Device submap. The position of icons can be saved only when a background picture is displayed.

To change the position do the following:

1. Press and hold **Ctrl** + the middle mouse button on the icon to drag the icon to the required position.
2. To save its position, select **View -> Nways -> Save Symbols Positions** from the menu bar.

Deleting Broken Links

If a link between two devices is broken, the status of the link changes to red. You can delete this link by selecting the link and choosing **CMA -> Delete Connection** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the link.

LAN Emulation Manager

The VLANs icon is displayed in the NetView for AIX Root submap. See Figure 8 on page 41

VLAN Domain View

To use LAN Emulation Manager, double-click the left mouse button on the VLANs icon in the NetView for AIX Root submap. This displays the VLAN Domain View shown in Figure 18, which shows all existing domains, and a tree structure showing all VLAN devices. On this panel, you can:

- You can create new domains and delete existing domains. However, default domain *unadmin* always exists and cannot be deleted.
- Double-click on a domain to display an exploded view of the domain.
- If a plus sign is shown next to the ELAN or super ELAN, you can expand the tree view of the selected ELAN or super ELAN.
- Select an ELAN or super ELAN in the VLAN tree view to administer the ELAN or show its configuration.



Figure 18. VLAN Domain View

Exploded Domain Panel

The characteristics of domains are displayed on the Exploded Domain panel. These consist of:

- The emulated LANs (ELANs) and super ELANs defined in the domain.
- The LAN Emulation Configuration Server (LECS) controlling the LAN emulation resources. Does not apply if it is the default ('unadmin') domain.
- Policing rules and priorities defined by LECSs. Does not apply if it is the default ('unadmin') domain.
- Descriptions of the ELANs and super ELANs in the domain.

The Exploded Domain panel is displayed by double-clicking the left mouse button on the domain icon in the VLAN Broadcast Domain View. The Exploded Domain panel displays the ELANs within the domain and the LECS associated with the domain.

When you click on an ELAN icon, a description of the ELAN is displayed.

Exploded ELAN

The characteristics of ELANs are displayed on the Exploded Domain panel when you select an ELAN icon, and on the Exploded ELAN panel. The characteristics consist of the:

- LAN Emulation Clients (LECs) connected to the ELAN.
- LAN Emulation Configuration Server (LECS) managing the ELAN, including redundant LECSes.
- LAN Emulation Servers defined in the ELAN.
- Broadcast and Unknown Server (BUS) defined in the ELAN.
- Information about the ELAN polling, such as:
 - How often the ELAN is polled.
 - The time and date the ELAN was last polled.
 - The polling policy.

To display the Exploded ELAN panel:

1. Double-click the left mouse button on the Domain icon on the VLAN Domain View.
2. Double-click the left mouse button on the ELAN icon on the Exploded Domain panel.

Depending on the ELAN polling policy (regular or on request) the ELAN content polling is done at regular intervals or on request.

To poll an ELAN, click on the **Refresh ELAN** pushbutton.

To refresh the LECs displayed in the LECs section, click on the **Refresh LEC** pushbutton.

Figure 19 on page 55 shows a sample Exploded ELAN panel.

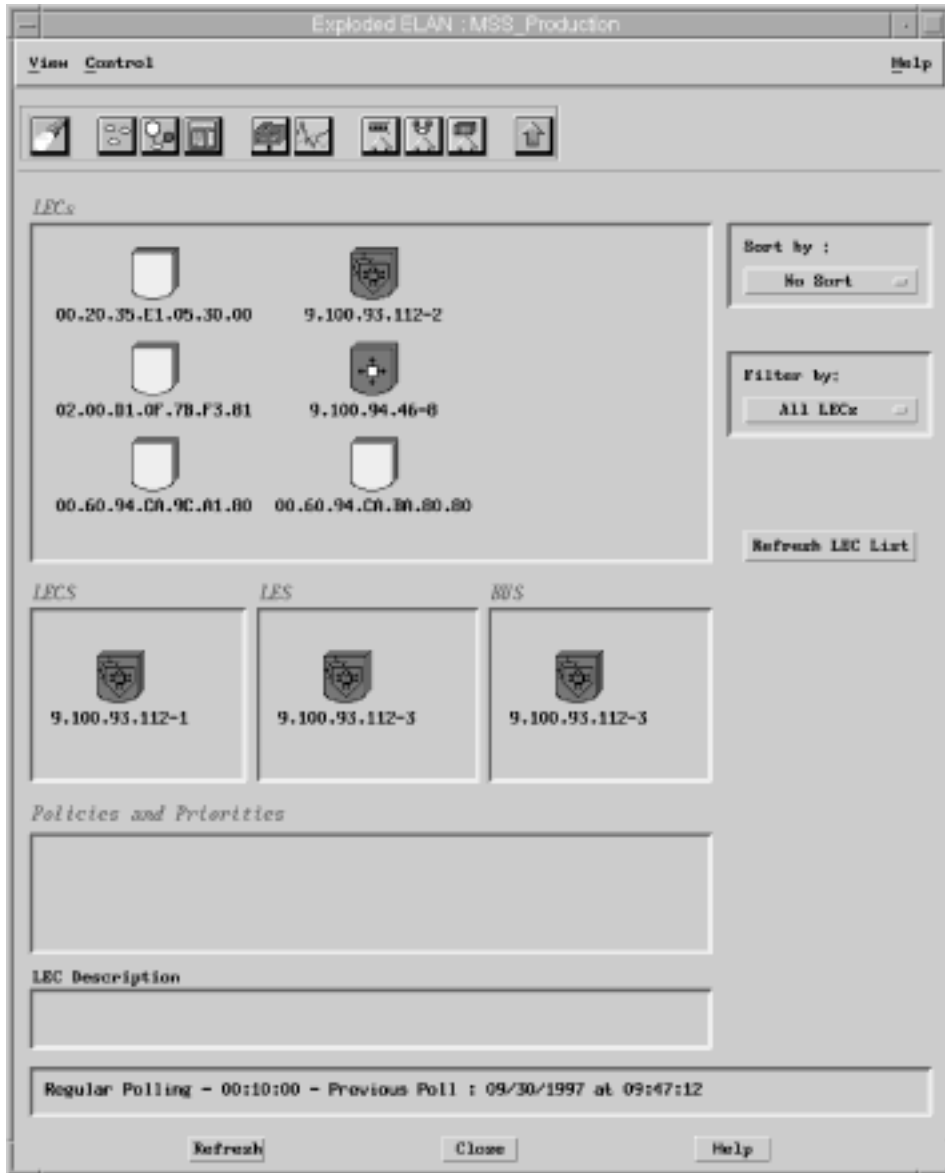


Figure 19. Exploded ELAN Panel

Control View Panel

The Control View panel displays a list of all ATM devices that are being used and those that can be used for LAN emulation. This allows you to estimate the load of any ATM device in the network. You can filter the list by clicking on the **Filter** pushbutton and selecting one of the following filter options:

- All Boxes
- LECS
- LES
- BUS
- Proxy LECs

The number of instances of LECs, LESs, BUSs, and LECs active on each ATM device is displayed as well as the number of LECs registered to the LESs active on a ATM device. Figure 20 shows a sample Control View panel.

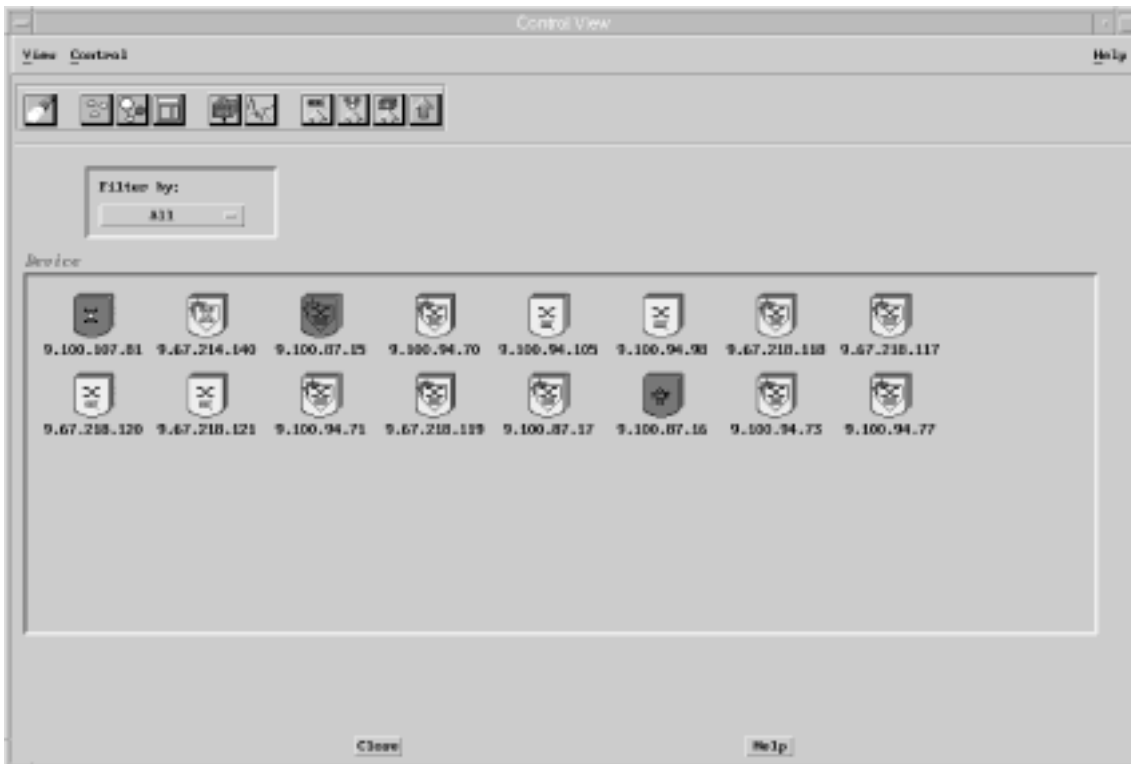


Figure 20. Control View Panel

FaultBuster

FaultBuster provides:

- A graphical representation of the problem context.
- The reasons for the current status of the selected resource.
- The ability to investigate a problem by:
 - Recursively calling FaultBuster on one subcomponent of the selected resource.

- Displaying additional information on the selected resource, such as received events.
- Running explicit tests, such as sanity checks, ping, or trace.
- Customization, allowing you to specify your own list of troubleshooting functions.
- Integrated scenario for LAN emulation path tracing.

FaultBuster allows you to diagnose problems with:

- PNNI peer groups
- Clusters
- ATM devices
- ATM interfaces
- LAN emulation resources, that is, domains, ELANS LECs LES/BUSs, and LECs.

and problems between:

- Two ATM interfaces
- Two LAN emulation resources.

FaultBuster Panel

The FaultBuster panel displays allows you to diagnose problems with the selected resource or resources.

To display the FaultBuster panel do one of the following:

- Select the resource or resources on the FaultBuster Selection panel. See figure 22 for a sample panel.
- Select a logged call on the Call Logging panel and choose **FaultBuster** from the menu bar.
- Select the ATM device on the ATM Device submap and choose **CMA -> FaultBuster** from the menu bar or from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on an ATM device icon in the ATM Device submap
- Select an ATM device on the ATM View panel and select **CMA -> FaultBuster** from the context menu displayed when you click the right mouse button on the selected icon. To open the ATM View panel, do one of the following on the ATM Device submap:
 - Double-click on the ATM switch icon.
 - Select an ATM switch icon, and choose **CMA -> Open ATM View** from the menu bar or from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM switch icon.

Figure 21 on page 58 shows a sample FaultBuster panel.



Figure 21. FaultBuster Panel

FaultBuster Selection Panel

The FaultBuster Selection panel allows you to select:

- The type and identity (for example, IP address, name, or interface index) of a resource whose abnormal status you want diagnosed.
- Select the type and identity of the *from to* resource, to diagnose a connectivity problem.

To display the FaultBuster Selection panel do one of the following:

- Select **CMA -> FaultBuster** from the menu bar of the Campus Manager - ATM submaps.
- Select **Navigation -> FaultBuster** from the menu bar of a LAN Emulation panel.
- Select **Navigation -> FaultBuster** from the menu bar of an ATM Manager end-user interface panel.

Figure 22 on page 59 shows a sample FaultBuster Selection panel.

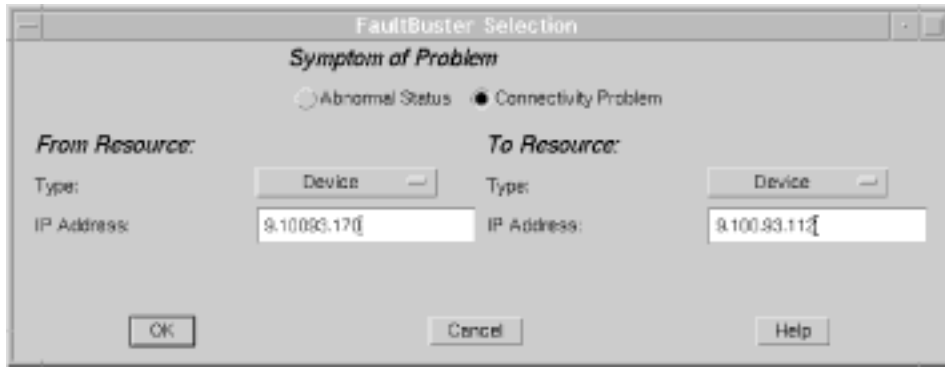


Figure 22. FaultBuster Selection Panel for Connectivity Problem

When you click on the **OK** pushbutton, on the FaultBuster Selection panel, the FaultBuster panel similar to that shown in Figure 21 on page 58 is displayed.

Part 3. Managing ATM Resources and LAN Emulation Components

Chapter 7. Managing Physical Resources.	65
Managing ATM Devices	65
Displaying the Profile of an ATM Device	65
Displaying the Profile of an Interface in an ATM Device	66
Displaying the Configuration of an ATM Device.	67
Displaying the Configuration of an Interface in an ATM Device.	68
Enabling and Disabling an Interface in an ATM Device	69
Displaying the PNNI Configuration of an ATM Switch.	70
Displaying the PNNI Configuration of an Interface in an ATM Switch.	70
Changing the Interface Access Type for an ATM Switch	71
Locking and Unlocking an ATM Switch	72
Testing an ATM Interface in an ATM Switch	72
Managing Attached ATM Devices	74
Displaying Basic Information about the Device	75
Listing the ATM Addresses Registered by the Device.	76
Managing ATM Connections	78
Managing ATM Modules	79
Displaying all ATM Modules	80
Attaching an ATM Module.	81
Resetting an ATM Module.	81
Displaying the Configuration of an ATM Media Module	81
Isolating and Attaching the ATM Module	82
Displaying the Configuration of an ATM Switch Module	83
Managing the Serial Line Internet Protocol Connection	84
Displaying the Configuration of LAN Emulation Components in an ATM Device	85
Chapter 8. Managing Logical Resources	87
How to Manage SVCs	87
Listing the SVCs.	87
Displaying the Characteristics of an SVC.	90
Deleting an SVC.	91
How to Manage PVCs	92
Listing PVCs and Endpoints	92
Displaying the Characteristics of a PVC or Endpoint	94
Creating a PVC	96
Deleting a PVC or Endpoint	99
Restarting a PVC or Endpoint	99
Adding a Party	100
How to Manage Physical Links	100
Listing Physical Links	100
How to Manage Logical Links	101
Listing Logical Links.	101
How to Manage Virtual Links for IBM Devices	102
Listing VPLs and VCLs	103
Showing the Characteristics of a Virtual Link	105
How to Manage Virtual Links for Non-IBM Devices	105
How to Track a Virtual Connection	107

Tracking an SVC	108
Tracking a PVC	110
Tracking a Virtual Connection	111
Displaying Logged Calls	112
Displaying Details about a Logged Call	114
Chapter 9. Managing LAN Emulation Components	117
How to Manage a Domain	117
Displaying the Characteristics of a Domain	117
Creating a Domain	118
Deleting a Domain	120
How to Manage an Emulated LAN	121
Displaying the Characteristics of an Emulated LAN	121
Creating an Emulated LAN	122
Emulated LAN administration.	124
Deleting an Emulated LAN	126
How to Manage a LAN Emulation Server.	127
Displaying the Configuration of a LAN Emulation Server.	127
Creating a Redundant LAN Emulation Server	130
Displaying the Configuration of a Broadcast and Unknown Server	131
How to manage a LAN Emulation Configuration Server	134
Displaying the Configuration of a LAN Emulation Configuration Server	134
Displaying the Configuration of Type, Length, and Value (TLV) Parameters	136
Creating a Policing Profile.	136
Displaying the Details of a Policy	137
Deleting a Policing Profile.	140
Using the Control View.	140
Moving a LEC from One ELAN to Another	142
Navigating Between Applications	142
Displaying the Campus Manager-ATM View	143
Displaying the LAN Network Manager View	143
Displaying the Device View	144
Displaying the LAN Emulation Manager from the LAN Network Manager	144
Displaying the LAN Emulation Manager from the HubManager Box View	145
Displaying the LAN Emulation Components in an ATM Device.	145
Chapter 10. Locating Network Resources.	149
Using the Search Function	149
Selecting the Search Criteria	150
Using Search Results	152
Maintaining Information in the Search Database	153
Creating and Deleting User Entries.	153
Creating and Deleting Station Entries	154
Deleting Interface Entries	155
Updating the Search Database from a Formatted File	156
Making a Backup of the Search Database	157
Printing the Contents of the Search Database	157
Using the Locate Function	157
Chapter 11. Managing Changes	161

Downloading Microcode	161
Swapping Code	162
Chapter 12. Managing Events	163
How to Display Events	163
Displaying Events	163
Understanding Traps	164
How to Use Traces and Dumps	165
Displaying the Trace and Dump Status	165
Starting and Stopping Traces	167
Taking Program Dumps	167
Transferring Files	168
Configuring AIX for TFTP Inband Download	168
Displaying Information on the File Transfer	168
Uploading Error Logs, Traces, and Dumps	171
LAN Emulation Manager Fault Management.	171
LES Fault Management	171
BUS Fault Management	172
LECS Fault Management	173

Chapter 7. Managing Physical Resources

There are two types of ATM resources:

- Physical
- Logical.

This chapter describes how to manage ATM physical resources for ATM devices. For details about managing logical resources, see “Chapter 8. Managing Logical Resources” on page 87.

Managing ATM Devices

Global parameters for an ATM device which do not belong to a specific interface or logical resource, are grouped into profile and configuration panels which are called when an ATM device icon is selected.

Displaying the Profile of an ATM Device

Non-ATM-specific information about an ATM device is grouped together and stored in a node profile. This node profile can be used to identify a resource quickly.

To display the Node Profile panel for an ATM device, select the ATM device in the ATM Device submap and choose **CMA -> Profile** from the menu bar or the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM device icon.

You can modify the administrative information for an ATM device on the Node Profile panel by typing in new values in the fields and clicking on the **Apply** pushbutton. The following can be modified:

- Contact Person
- Administratively-assigned Name
- Location.

Figure 23 on page 66 shows a sample Node Profile panel.

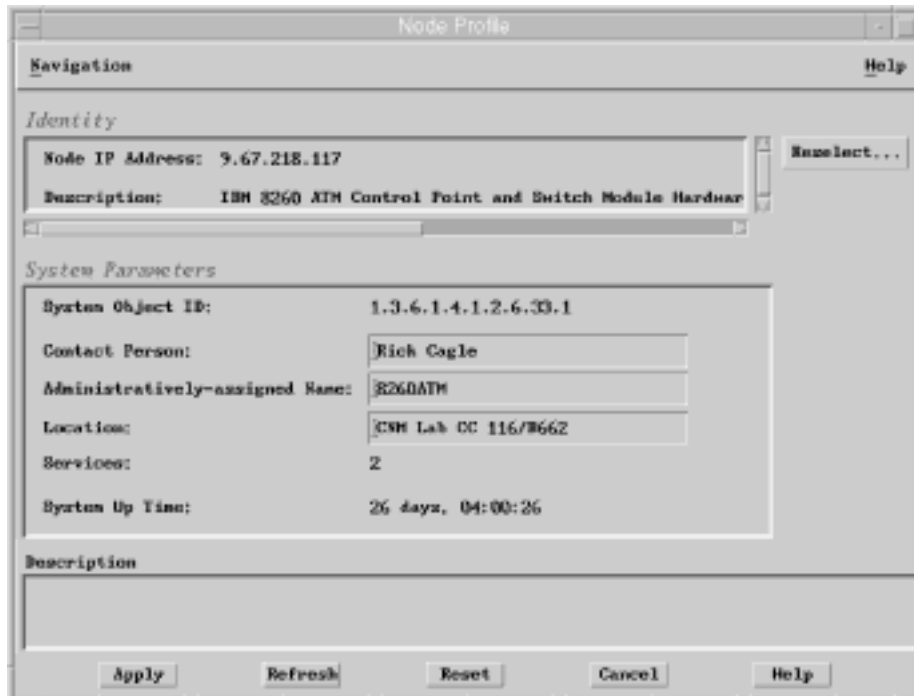


Figure 23. Node Profile Panel

To display the node profile for a different ATM device, click on the **Reselect** pushbutton, and enter the required information on the panel that is displayed.

Displaying the Profile of an Interface in an ATM Device

Non-ATM-specific information about an ATM device interface is grouped together in an interface profile. The interface profile can be used to identify a resource quickly. The ATM Interface Profile panel can be used to:

- Display the interface information.
- Enable and disable the selected interface.

To display the ATM Interface Profile panel, select the ATM interface on the ATM View panel and select **Profile** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM interface icon.

Figure 24 on page 67 shows a sample Interface Profile panel.



Figure 24. Interface Profile Panel

To display the interface profile for a different ATM device, click on the **Reselect** pushbutton, and enter the required information on the panel that is displayed.

Displaying the Configuration of an ATM Device

The configuration of an ATM device consists of the overall characteristics of the ATM subsystem. This includes a list of all the ATM interfaces in the ATM device and a brief status for each interface.

The configuration panel for an ATM device can be used to:

- Display configuration information about the selected ATM device.
- List the interfaces on the selected ATM device.
- In the case of an ATM switch, lock and unlock the selected ATM switch. See “Locking and Unlocking an ATM Switch” on page 72.

To display the configuration panel for an ATM device, select the ATM device in the ATM Device submap and choose **CMA -> Configuration** from the menu bar or from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM device icon.

To display the ATM configuration for a different ATM device, click on the **Reselect** pushbutton, and enter the required information on the panel that is displayed.

The Configuration pushbutton is grayed out until you select one of the ATM interfaces displayed in the list of interfaces. When you select an ATM interface and click on the **Configuration** pushbutton, the ATM Interface Configuration panel for the selected interface is displayed. See “Displaying the Configuration of an Interface in an ATM Device” for details about using this panel.

If the panel has a Stop Query pushbutton, you can click on it while the interfaces are being discovered and displayed to stop the query and display of additional interfaces. When all the interfaces are displayed in the list, the **Stop Query** pushbutton is grayed out and cannot be selected.

Displaying the Configuration of an Interface in an ATM Device

The configuration of an ATM interface consists of the physical characteristics of the corresponding ATM port and the ATM characteristics of the ATM sub-layer running on this port.

The ATM Interface Configuration panel can be used to:

- Display the configuration information.
- Enable and disable the selected interface.
- In the case of an ATM switch, configure the type of ATM access (UNI, NNI, or SSI).

The ATM Interface Configuration panel can be displayed in either of the following ways:

- From a Configuration panel for the ATM device (see “Displaying the Configuration of an ATM Device” on page 67).
Select the interface in the list of ATM interfaces on the Configuration panel for the ATM device and click on the **Configuration** pushbutton.
- From the ATM View panel by selecting the ATM interface and choosing **Configuration** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM interface icon.

Figure 25 on page 69 shows a sample ATM Interface Configuration panel.



Figure 25. ATM Interface Configuration Panel

To display the ATM interface configuration for a different ATM device, click on the **Reselect** pushbutton, and enter the required information on the panel that is displayed.

Enabling and Disabling an Interface in an ATM Device

To be operational, an ATM interface in an ATM device must be enabled. However, an ATM interface can be disabled, for example, for security reasons, trouble-shooting, or in the case of an ATM switch, to change the access type of the interface (see “Changing the Interface Access Type for an ATM Switch” on page 71 for details).

Note: When an ATM interface in an ATM switch is disabled:

- All the SVCs are torn down
- All the PVCs are deleted

An ATM interface can be disabled from either:

- The Interface Configuration panel for the ATM device. See “Displaying the Configuration of an Interface in an ATM Device” on page 68.
- The Interface Profile panel. See “Displaying the Profile of an Interface in an ATM Device” on page 66.

On the Interface Configuration panel, set the **Administrative State** field to Enabled or Disabled (Up or Down in the case of an ATM bridge).

On the Interface Profile Panel, set the **Administrative State** field to Up (enabled) or Down (disabled).

Disabling an interface may be rejected by the ATM agent (see “Locking and Unlocking an ATM Switch” on page 72). In the case of rejection, the status may be forced to unlock by Nways Manager-ATM automatically unlocking the node temporarily.

Displaying the PNNI Configuration of an ATM Switch

The configuration of an ATM switch supporting the PNNI protocol can be displayed by clicking on the **PNNI Configuration** pushbutton on the Configuration panel for the ATM switch.

To display the ATM Switch Configuration panel, select the ATM switch in the ATM Device submap and choose **CMA -> Configuration** from the menu bar or the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM switch icon.

Figure 26 shows a sample PNNI Configuration panel.



Figure 26. PNNI Logical Node Panel

Displaying the PNNI Configuration of an Interface in an ATM Switch

The configuration of an interface in an ATM switch supporting the PNNI protocol can be displayed by clicking on the **PNNI Configuration** pushbutton on the Configuration panel for the ATM switch.

Figure 27 on page 71 shows a sample PNNI configuration.



Figure 27. ATM Interface Configuration Panel

Changing the Interface Access Type for an ATM Switch

An ATM interface for an ATM switch can be configured as:

- A private UNI (user-to-network interface). ILMI can be run on this port.
- A private network (IISP or PNNI interface). ILMI can run on this port, and a VP tunnel can be created on the port.
- A public UNI (public user-to-network interface). ILMI can run on this port, and a VP tunnel can be created on the port.
- Void (public user-to-network interface without signaling and ILMI). A VP tunnel can be created on this port.

Changing the access type of an interface requires the interface to be disabled first. See “Enabling and Disabling an Interface in an ATM Device” on page 69 for details.

When an ATM interface is disabled all the PVCs that were defined (if any) on the interface become inoperative and all SVCs (if any) are torn down.

The ATM Interface Configuration panel is used to change the interface access type. The ATM Interface Configuration panel can be displayed in either of the following ways:

- From an ATM Switch Configuration panel:
 1. Select the ATM switch in the ATM Device submap and choose **CMA -> Configuration** from the menu bar or the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM switch icon.
 2. Select the interface in the list of ATM interfaces on the ATM Switch Configuration panel and click on the **Configuration** pushbutton.

- From the ATM View panel, by selecting the ATM interface and choosing **Configuration** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM interface icon.

To change the access type of an interface, set the **ATM Access Type** field on the Interface Configuration panel to UNI, SSI, or NNI.

Locking and Unlocking an ATM Switch

Network management data exchanged between the network management station (NMS) and the ATM switch is transported using an SVC (inband SNMP) that is set up on one of the ATM ports in the ATM switch.

Due to the nature of ATM, namely the dynamic routing of SVCs, the ATM port used by network management data to reach the node at any given time is usually unknown to the operator.

If the operator disables the port being used or isolates the ATM module containing the port, network management communication is lost. To prevent this from happening, the ATM switch can be secured so that it rejects disable port commands or isolate ATM Module commands that are received on that port.

The ATM switch can be locked and unlocked using the Lock Status option on the Configuration panel for the ATM switch. See “Displaying the Configuration of an ATM Device” on page 67.

The recommended setting for the lock status is Secured. In this case, when an ATM switch receives a command to disable a port or to isolate the ATM module, it checks whether the command was received through this port. If it was, the command is ignored.

To temporarily disable the lock status, set it to Unlock. Checking is disabled for 30 seconds, after which the port becomes secured again.

To permanently disable the lock status, set it to Disabled.

Note: This setting is not recommended.

Testing an ATM Interface in an ATM Switch

Note: The following applies only to IBM ATM switches.

ATM interfaces in ATM switches can be tested on the ATM Interface Test panel. You can run wrap tests on the ATM interfaces to verify that they function correctly before you connect cables to the ATM modules.

The ATM Interface Test panel can be used to:

- Do the following wrap tests:

- Internal Wrap Test - Only for ATM 155-Mbps interfaces. Runs an internal test to see if the module functions correctly.
- External Wrap Test - For all ATM interfaces. Place a wrap plug in the interface you want to test. Runs an external test to see if the ATM interface functions correctly.
- Remote Wrap Test - Only for ATM 155-Mbps connections between two ports on interfaces in different ATM switches. Tests to see that the connection between two ATM 155-Mbps interfaces functions correctly. No wrap plug is used.
- Display a list of events that preceded an interface failure.
- Display a list of unsuccessful calls attempted over the interface.

To display the ATM Interface Test panel:

1. Select the ATM switch in the ATM Device submap and select **CMA -> Configuration** from the menu bar or the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM switch icon.
2. On the ATM Switch Configuration panel, select the interface to be tested in the list of ATM interfaces and click on the **Configuration** pushbutton.
3. Select **Navigation -> Test** on the ATM Interface Configuration panel.

Figure 28 on page 74 shows a sample ATM Interface Test panel.

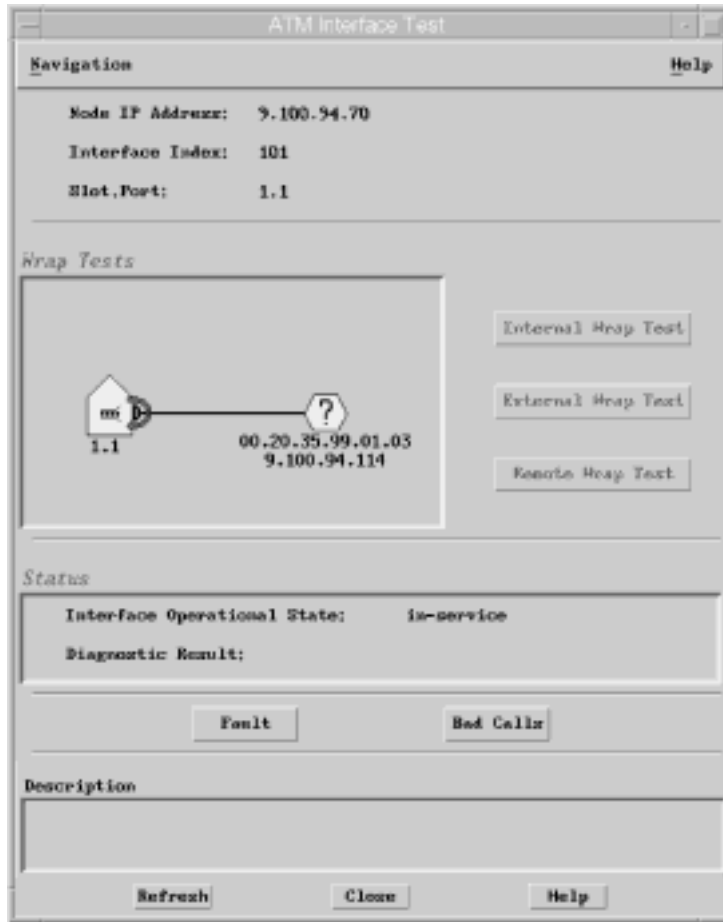


Figure 28. ATM Interface Test Panel

When you select the type of wrap test, a graphical view of the ATM interface and port is displayed showing how the interface is physically connected to either an ATM switch, an ATM concentrator, an ATM bridge, an ATM station, or an end point.

To display bad calls, click on the **Bad Calls** pushbutton. This displays the Call Logging panel shown in Figure 49 on page 113

Managing Attached ATM Devices

Information obtained on attached ATM device is displayed in panels associated with the Interface Configuration panel.

Displaying Basic Information about the Device

Information about an ATM device attached to the ATM interface can be obtained if the device is another ATM device or if it supports the ILMI protocol (for UNI attachment only).

In this case, the information can be displayed to help identify the type of device that is connected to a given ATM port on the ATM device.

To display the ATM Interface Attached Device Information panel:

1. Select the ATM interface on the ATM View panel and choose **CMA -> Configuration** from the menu bar or the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM interface icon.
2. Click on the **Attached Device Information** pushbutton in the ATM Interface Configuration panel.

Figure 29 on page 76 shows a sample ATM Interface Attached Device Information Panel.



Figure 29. ATM Interface Attached Device Information Panel

The Primary ATM Address is the first address registered (if any) on this port. A list of all registered addresses can be displayed in the Registered ATM Addresses panel (see "Listing the ATM Addresses Registered by the Device").

To display the interface-attached device information for a different ATM device, click on the **Reselect** pushbutton, and enter the required information on the panel that is displayed.

Listing the ATM Addresses Registered by the Device

A device that uses SVCs must have its ATM Address registered to the ATM switch or ATM concentrator through an ATM interface. This is usually done through the ILMI protocol.

The list of ATM devices registered to (that is, known by) an ATM switch or ATM concentrator can be listed for trouble-shooting purposes or to help identify the device.

Note: If an ATM concentrator is connected to an ATM port of the 8250 Multiprotocol Intelligent Hub, the list of ATM addresses registered on this port and thus known by the node, will include the address of the concentrator itself and all the addresses of the ATM devices attached to the concentrator.

The ATM Interface Registered Addresses panel can be displayed in either of the following ways:

- From the Configuration panel for the ATM device:
 1. Select the ATM switch or ATM concentrator in the ATM Device submap and select **CMA -> Configuration** from the menu bar or the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM switch or ATM concentrator icon.
 2. Select the interface from the interface list and click on the **Configuration** pushbutton.
 3. Click on the **Registered ATM Addresses** pushbutton in the corresponding Configuration panel.
- By selecting the interface on the ATM View panel:
 1. Double-click on the ATM switch or ATM concentrator in the ATM Device submap.
 2. Select the ATM interface on the ATM View panel and select **Configuration** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM interface icon.
 3. Click on the **Registered ATM Addresses** pushbutton on the corresponding Configuration panel.

A panel similar to that shown in Figure 30 on page 78 is displayed.



Figure 30. ATM Interface Registered ATM Addresses Panel

Note: The Slot.Port field is not shown on the ATM concentrator Interface Registered ATM Addresses panel.

To display the interface registered ATM addresses for a different ATM device, click on the **Reselect** pushbutton, and enter the required information on the panel that is displayed.

Managing ATM Connections

The ATM Connection Configuration panel displays information about a selected connection between two end-points.

Use the ATM Connection Configuration panel to manage the ATM physical connections. To display the ATM Connection Configuration panel, select a connection between two ATM devices in the ATM Device submap and choose **CMA -> Configuration** from the menu bar or the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the connection.

Note: If the ATM Configuration menu is grayed out, this means that this connection is a meta-connection. You must first explode the connection before you can access the ATMC configuration menu.

Figure 31 shows a sample ATM Connection Configuration panel.



Figure 31. ATM Connection Configuration Panel

You can navigate to the ATM Configuration and ATM Interface Configuration panels for each of the end-points by using the pushbutton in the Connection Endpoints area.

Managing ATM Modules

Even when IBM Nways Element Manager is not installed, some level of box management is provided in order to manage ATM modules.

Displaying all ATM Modules

The ATM modules in an ATM Hub, 8265 ATM Switch, or ATM Workgroup Switch can be displayed:

- As a textual description in a list when Nways Manager-ATM is used standalone without coupling with Nways Element Manager.
- As a realistic image in a graphical form as part of the ATM Hub or 8265 ATM Switch expanded view when Nways Manager-ATM is coupled with Nways Element Manager.

Note: An expanded view of an ATM Workgroup Switch is not provided by Nways Element Manager.

To display a list of ATM modules, use the ATM Device Configuration panel. To display the ATM Device Configuration panel, select the ATM device icon in the ATM Device submap and select **CMA -> Device** from the menu bar or the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM device icon.

Figure 32 shows a sample ATM Device Configuration panel.

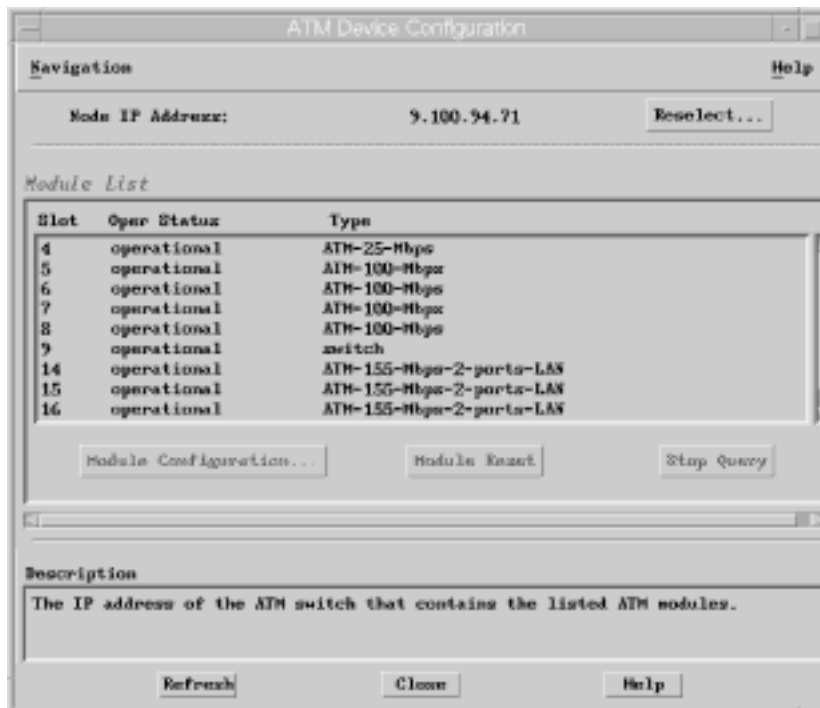


Figure 32. ATM Device Configuration Panel

The Configuration pushbutton is grayed out until you select one of the ATM modules displayed in the list of ATM Modules. When you select the ATM module and click on the

Configuration pushbutton, the Configuration panel for the selected module is displayed. See “Displaying the Configuration of an Interface in an ATM Device” on page 68 for details about using this panel.

You can click on the Stop Query pushbutton while the modules are being discovered and displayed to stop the query and display of additional modules. When all the modules are displayed in the list, the Stop Query pushbutton is grayed out and cannot be selected.

To display the device configuration for a different ATM device, click on the **Reselect** pushbutton, and enter the required information on the panel that is displayed.

Attaching an ATM Module

Any modules which have not been attached to the ATM switch are shown as "unknown" in the list of modules. Select a module in the list and click on the **Configuration** pushbutton. A pop-up window allows you to attach the module to the ATM switch.

Click on the **Apply** pushbutton to attach the module, remove the pop-up window, and refresh the ATM Device Configuration panel. Click on the **Cancel** pushbutton to remove the pop-up window without attaching the module or refreshing the ATM Device Configuration panel.

Resetting an ATM Module

Resetting an ATM module causes a hardware and software reset of the selected modules.

When an ATM media module is reset, all the active SVC connections on the module are lost. Dynamic information such as counters is also cleared.

When the active ATM switch module is reset, the entire ATM subsystem is reset (that is, all ATM switch modules and all the ATM media modules). If backup mode was specified for the ATM switch module on the ATM switch Module panel, the active switch will be re-elected when the ATM subsystem is reset.

Resetting an ATM module is done using the Module Reset pushbutton in the ATM Device Configuration panel (see Figure 32 on page 80 for an example).

Displaying the Configuration of an ATM Media Module

The configuration of an ATM media module consists of the physical characteristics of the module.

The ATM Media Module Configuration panel is displayed when you:

1. Select the ATM switch icon in the ATM Device submap and choose **CMA -> Device** from the menu bar or the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM switch icon.

2. Select a media module in the list of modules and click on **Configuration** pushbutton.

Figure 33 shows a sample ATM Media Module Configuration panel.

Note: Module 1 in the base unit of the 8285 Nways ATM Workgroup Switch is always attached.



Figure 33. ATM Media Module Configuration Panel

Isolating and Attaching the ATM Module

In the ATM Hub, 8265 ATM Switch, and ATM Workgroup Switch each ATM media module is attached to the Control Point through the ATM switch backplane.

Module attachment to the backplane can be controlled. For example, a module can be physically isolated from the ATM switch for troubleshooting purposes. When isolated, no ATM ports on the media module can be used until the module is attached again (normal state).

When isolating or attaching an ATM module, the ATM Media Module Configuration panel (see Figure 33 on page 82) is used.

To display the ATM Media Module Configuration panel:

1. Select the ATM device icon in the ATM Device submap and choose **CMA -> Device** from the menu bar or the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM device icon.
2. Select a media module in the list of modules and click on **Configuration** pushbutton.

Depending on whether you are isolating or attaching the ATM media module, set the **Network State** field to either isolated or attached.

Isolating a module may be rejected by the ATM Agent (see “Locking and Unlocking an ATM Switch” on page 72). In the case of rejection, the status may be forced to Unlock by Nways Manager-ATM automatically unlocking the node temporarily.

Displaying the Configuration of an ATM Switch Module

The configuration of an ATM switch module consists of the physical characteristics of the module.

To display the ATM Switch Module Configuration panel:

1. Select the ATM device icon in the ATM Device submap and choose **CMA -> Device** from the menu bar or the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM device icon.
2. Select a switch module in the list of modules and click on **Configuration** pushbutton.

Figure 34 on page 84 shows a sample ATM Switch Module Configuration panel.



Figure 34. ATM Switch Module Configuration Panel

Managing the Serial Line Internet Protocol Connection

The SLIP Configuration panel displays information about the configuration of the SLIP (Serial Line Internet Protocol) connection. For information on installing SLIP support, refer to InfoExplorer.

The SLIP Configuration panel can be displayed:

- From the ATM Device submap in either of the following ways:
 - Select the ATM switch and choose **SLIP Connection** from the **CMA** menu or the context menu that is displayed by clicking the right mouse button on the ATM switch icon.
 - Click the right mouse button on an ATM switch, select **CMA** and choose **SLIP Connection**.
- From the Navigation menu on the following panels:
 - ATM Switch Profile panel
 - ATM Switch Configuration panel

- ATM Device Configuration panel

Figure 35 shows a sample SLIP Configuration panel.

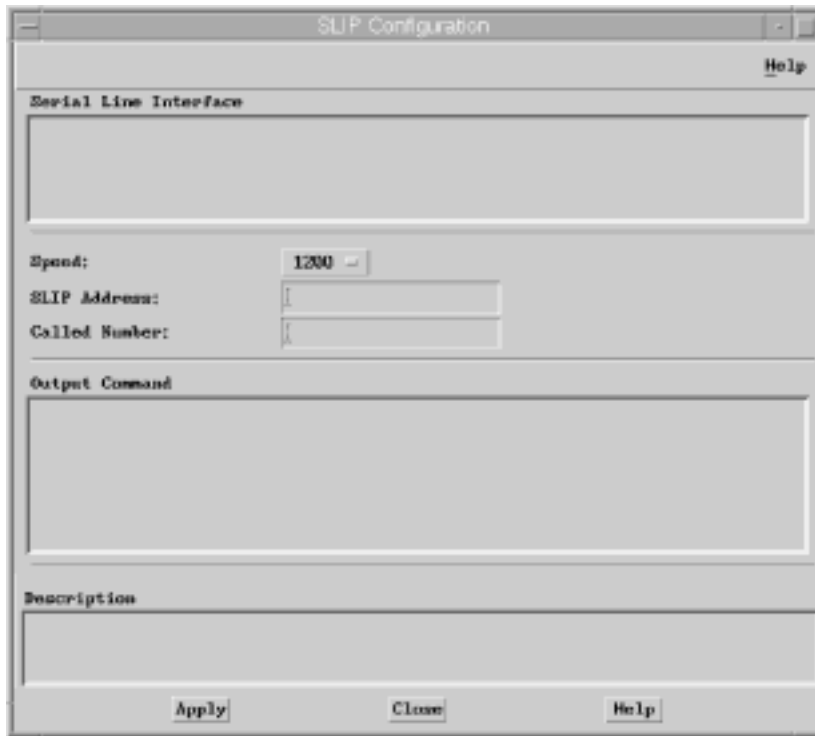


Figure 35. SLIP Configuration Panel

Displaying the Configuration of LAN Emulation Components in an ATM Device

The configuration of the LAN emulation components in an ATM device consists of the overall characteristics of the LAN emulation components in ATM switches, ATM bridges, and MSS servers.

The LAN Emulation Configuration panel of the LAN Emulation Manager can be used to:

- Display the LAN Emulation Clients (LECs), LAN Emulation Servers (LESs), LAN Emulation Configuration Servers (LECSs), and Broadcast and Unknown Servers (BUSs) in the ATM device
- Display the configuration of the LECs, LESs, LECSs, and BUSes
- Display all super ELANs

To display the Device Configuration panel do any of the following:

- Select an ATM device in the ATM Device submap and choose **CMA - > LAN Emulation** from the menu bar or the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM device icon.
- When the Configuration or Profile panel for the ATM device is open, select **Navigation - > LAN Emulation** from the menu bar.
- On the ATM View panel, select **ATM Node -> LAN Emulation** or double-click on the LAN emulation icon in the ATM Node Status section of the panel. To open the ATM View panel do one of the following in the ATM Device submap:
 - Double-click on the ATM device icon.
 - Select the ATM device icon, and choose **CMA -> Open ATM View** from the menu bar or the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on an ATM device icon.

Figure 69 on page 147 shows a sample LAN Emulation Configuration panel.

Chapter 8. Managing Logical Resources

There are two types of ATM resources:

- Physical
- Logical.

This chapter describes how to manage logical resources. For details about managing physical ATM resources, see “Chapter 7. Managing Physical Resources” on page 65.

How to Manage SVCs

Note: The following applies only to IBM devices.

Panels related to SVCs are obtained after selecting an ATM interface. The panels are accessed from options grouped in the menu bar of the Interface Configuration panel.

Note: SVCs are set up at the network boundary (end-user-to-network interface). As such, they can be selected only on UNI interfaces.

Listing the SVCs

The switched virtual connections (SVCs) currently set up can be listed on a per-interface basis. SVCs are shown only on user-to-network interfaces (UNIs).

On a given interface, each SVC is uniquely identified by a call reference (negotiated between the ATM Node and the device that set up the SVC) and a signaling channel (the virtual channel used to set up the SVC).

A point-to-multipoint SVC is used to connect several remote endpoints (leaves) to a single root end-point. These connections (root and leaves) share the same call reference. However, they are listed as separate lines.

Because of the transient nature of SVCs, it is not recommended that you use the SVC list facility extensively. It can be time-consuming and the accuracy depends on the duration of the SVCs.

The SVC list should be primarily used to delete an SVC (force deletion as the SVC is usually cleared by only one of the endpoints) or to track a connection in the network for trouble-shooting purposes.

You can display the SVC List panel in either of the following ways:

- From the ATM device submap:
 1. Select the ATM switch and select **Configuration** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM interface icon.

2. Select **SVC -> List** in the menu bar of the ATM Switch Interface Configuration panel.
- From the ATM View panel:
 1. Select the ATM interface on the ATM View panel and select **Configuration** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM interface icon.
 2. Select **SVC -> List** in the menu bar of the ATM Switch Interface Configuration panel.

Figure 36 on page 89 shows a sample SVC List panel.



Figure 36. ATM SVC List Panel

The list of SVCs actually shown may be filtered based on the signaling channel identifiers. signaling channels are defined by VPI and VCI values (by default the ATM switch uses only one signaling channel, defined on VPI=0, VCI=5). Selecting the signaling channels is done by defining their VPI and VCI values in the signaling channel VPI and VCI read-write fields (an asterisk convention is allowed):

- VPI=* VCI=* selects all signaling channels. No filtering is done and all SVCs defined on this interface are listed. This is the default.

- VPI=x VCI=y selects only the signaling channel whose VPI value is x and whose VCI value is y. Only SVCs set up through this signaling channel are listed.
- VPI=x VCI=* selects all the signaling channels whose VPI value is x, whatever the VCI value. Only SVCs set up through this signaling channel are listed.
- VPI=* VCI=y selects all the signaling channels whose VCI value is y whatever the VPI value. Only SVCs that were set up through this signaling channel are listed.

Displaying the Characteristics of an SVC

Detailed information can be displayed for a given SVC at a UNI only.

When the SVC is a point-to-multipoint connection, all the called numbers are listed. The other parameters of the SVCs are the same for each leaf of the SVC.

When an **incoming** point-to-multipoint SVC is shown (the interface selected is not the interface where the call was initiated), the root and the selected leaf are shown but the other leaves of the SVC are not shown. To obtain information about the other endpoints, the SVC must be selected on the hub and interface where the SVC was initiated (the **outgoing** side).

The ATM SVC Details panel (see Figure 37 on page 91) displays the characteristics of the SVC. To display the ATM SVC Details panel:

1. Select the ATM interface on the ATM View panel and select **Configuration** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM interface icon.
2. Select **SVC -> List** in the menu bar of the ATM Interface Configuration panel.
3. Select an SVC in the SVC List Table and click on the **Details** pushbutton.

Navigation		Help	
Node IP Address:	9.100.94.71		
Interface Index:	401		
Slot.Port:	4.1		
<i>Selection</i>			
Signalling Channel:	0.5	Call Reference:	493
VPI:	0	VCI:	138
<i>Direction</i>			
SVC Direction:	incoming		
<i>Calling Number</i>			
Network Prefix Part:	DCC/DPI/AA=9999/99/999999 RD=8888 AREA=03.09		
End System Part:	ESI=60.00.00.00.94.96 SELECTOR=03		
<i>Called Numbers</i>		<i>/Creation</i>	
DCC/DPI/AA=9999/99/999999 RD=8888 AREA=01.02 ESI=02.00.3f.3f.3f.80 SELECTOR=8			
<i>Parameters</i>			
Forward Traffic		Backward Traffic	
Type:	Best-Effort	Type:	Best-Effort
QoS:	unspecified	QoS:	unspecified
Parameters		Parameters	
no parameter		no parameter	
<i>Description</i>			
Refresh		Close	
		Help	

Figure 37. ATM SVC Details Panel

Deleting an SVC

An SVC is usually deleted by one of its endpoints without requiring any operator intervention.

However, in some cases, it may be desirable to force an SVC deletion from the network management station. For example, this could be used to free a value of VPI/VCI needed to establish a PVC when none of the endpoints can release the SVC (unattended endpoints).

Note: In the case of point-to-multipoint SVCs, the endpoints cannot be deleted selectively. Deleting the SVC deletes all the endpoints.

SVCs are deleted from the ATM SVC List Panel (see Figure 36 on page 89). Select an SVC in the SVC List Table. Then click on the **Delete** pushbutton.

How to Manage PVCs

Note: The following applies only to IBM devices.

Panels related to PVCs are obtained after selecting an ATM interface. The panels are accessed by options grouped together in the menu bar of the ATM Interface Configuration panel.

Listing PVCs and Endpoints

The Permanent Virtual Connections (PVCs) currently defined in the ATM switch can be listed on a per-interface basis.

On a given interface, each PVC is uniquely defined by its PVC identifier which is allocated when the PVC is created.

The PVC end-point associated with the interface where the PVC was first created is the primary, or root side. The other end-point is the secondary (or leaf) side of the PVC.

The ATM PVC List panel can be displayed in the following ways:

- From the ATM Device submap, by selecting the ATM switch icon, and choosing **CMA -> PVC -> List** from the menu bar or the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on an ATM switch icon.
- From the ATM View panel:
 1. Select the ATM interface on the ATM View panel and select **Configuration** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM interface icon.
 2. Select **PVC -> List** in the menu bar of the ATM Interface Configuration panel.

Figure 38 on page 93 shows a sample PVC List panel.



Figure 38. ATM PVC List Panel

When a PVC is selected you can:

- Filter the PVCs displayed. Select **PVC Filtering** from the menu bar and select the filtering option. The value you select is displayed in the **Filtering Values** field.

- Display additional information about the characteristics of the selected PVC. Select a PVC in the list, and click on the **Details** pushbutton. This displays the PVC Endpoint Details panel (see “Displaying the Characteristics of a PVC or Endpoint”) showing details of the PVC and its associated endpoint if selected.
- Restart a selected PVC.
- Restart all PVCs.
- Track a PVC if it is active. The Tracking pushbutton is grayed out and cannot be selected if the selected PVC is not active.
To start tracking, select the PVC and click on the **Tracking** pushbutton. This displays the PVC Tracking panel (see “Tracking a PVC” on page 110) for the selected PVC.
- Create a PVC. Click on the **Create** pushbutton. This displays the PVC Create and Add Party panel (see “Creating a PVC” on page 96).
- Delete the selected PVC.

When an endpoint is selected you can:

- Display additional information about the characteristics of the selected endpoint. Select an endpoint in the list, and click on the **Details** pushbutton. This displays the PVC Endpoint Details panel (see “Displaying the Characteristics of a PVC or Endpoint”) showing details of the selected endpoint and PVC.
- Add an endpoint. Click on the **Add** pushbutton. This displays the PVC Create and Add Party panel shown in Figure 40 on page 98.
- Restart a selected endpoint.
- Restart all endpoints.
- Delete an endpoint.

Displaying the Characteristics of a PVC or Endpoint

The characteristics of a PVC or endpoint can be displayed at any time, regardless of whether the PVC or endpoint is active or only defined (that is, failing or not activated yet).

The characteristics of a PVC and endpoint are displayed on the PVC Endpoint Details panel. The PVC Endpoint Details panel can be displayed in any of the following ways:

- From the ATM PVC List panel:
 1. Select the ATM switch icon on the ATM Device submap, and select **CMA -> PVC -> List** from the menu bar or the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM switch icon.
 2. Select the PVC or endpoint, and click on the corresponding **Details** pushbutton.
- From the ATM Interface Configuration panel:
 1. Select the ATM interface on the ATM View panel and select **Configuration** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM interface icon on the ATM View panel.
 2. Select **PVC -> List** in the menu bar of the ATM Interface Configuration panel.

3. Select a PVC or endpoint and click on the **Details** pushbutton.

Figure 39 on page 96 shows a sample PVC Endpoint Details panel.

Notes:

1. The Status Cause field in Figure 39 on page 96 shows the PVC failure reason cause. It has no meaning if the PVC is in the active state.
2. The Q2931 Cause field in Figure 39 on page 96 shows the signaling failure reason cause. It has no meaning if the PVC is in the active state.

- Specifying a destination endpoint (the secondary side)
- Providing the PVC characteristics such as the PVC type and the quality of service.

The secondary side of the PVC may be on the same node or on a different node to the primary side. If the primary and secondary sides do not belong to the same node there must be at least a physical path between the two nodes. Otherwise, the PVC creation will fail due to lack of a path.

Note: To set up a PVC connection between two NNI interfaces, you must define a logical link on each interface. For more information, see *8260 Nways Multiprotocol Switching Hub, ATM Control Point and Switch Module Installation and User's Guide, SA33-0326*.

The PVC Create and Add Party panel can be displayed in either of the following ways:

- By selecting **CMA -> PVC -> Create** from any submap.
- From the ATM Device submap by selecting the ATM switch icon, and choosing **CMA -> PVC -> Create** from the menu bar or the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on an ATM switch icon.
- From the ATM Interface Configuration panel:
 1. Select the ATM switch in the ATM Device submap, and select **CMA -> Configuration** from the menu bar or from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM switch icon.
 2. Select an interface in the list of ATM interfaces on the ATM switch Configuration panel and click on the **Configuration** pushbutton.
 3. Select **PVC -> Create** from the menu bar of the ATM Interface Configuration panel.
- From the ATM View panel:
 1. Select the ATM interface on the ATM View panel and select **Configuration** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM interface icon.
 2. Select **PVC -> Create** from the menu bar of the ATM Interface Configuration panel.
- From the ATM PVC List panel by clicking on the **Create** pushbutton, or by selecting **Action -> Create PVC** from the menu bar (see "Listing PVCs and Endpoints" on page 92).

A panel, similar to that shown in Figure 40 on page 98 is displayed.

When you create a PVC, the ATM PVC Create and Add Party panel is automatically configured for creating a PVC. This means that all options not required for creating a PVC are disabled. The switch IP and ATM address and interface index fields are automatically filled with values for the selected switch.

Note: If you selected to create a PVC from the CMA menu on a submap, the ATM Create PVC and Add Party panel fields are not filled in.

Figure 40. ATM PVC Create and Add Party Panel

The defaults for **Identifier** and **VPI / VCI** fields is Automatic. In this mode, a free identifier is automatically provided. If you select Manual, you must provide values for the identifier, VPI, and VCI.

The traffic characteristics are chosen for forward and backward traffic directions. Forward traffic is from the source endpoint to the destination endpoint. Backward traffic is from the destination endpoint to the source endpoint.

The quality of service (QOS) can be:

- Unspecified-Unspecified QOS
- Class A-Circuit Emulation, Constant Bit Rate Video

The traffic type is automatically set when you select the quality of service. Best effort is used if Unspecified is selected. If Class A is selected, the traffic type is peak and you must specify the backward and forward rate. This is specified in bits per second (bps) and can take the format 50,000,000, 50,000K, or 50M.

When all the parameters are set, click on the **Process** pushbutton to start the PVC create process. PVC creation can be cancelled during the process cycle by clicking on the **Cancel** pushbutton. While the process is running its progress is shown in the **Report** field.

When a PVC creation process has started, the PVC can be seen in the ATM PVC List panel and the ATM PVC Endpoint Details panel (depending on the type of PVC) in one of the following states:

Not Ready	The PVC has been locally defined on the primary side but some parameters are missing to activate it. No resources are allocated in the network and no data can flow on the path.
Active	The PVC has now been set up end to end. Resources have been allocated and the PVC can transmit data.
Not in Service	The PVC has been active, or an end-to-end setup was attempted to activate the PVC, but the PVC connection failed.

Deleting a PVC or Endpoint

Deleting a PVC or endpoint results in deleting the virtual connection used by the PVC and freeing all the allocated resources in the network.

A PVC can be deleted only from its primary (root) side.

A PVC can be deleted on the ATM PVC List panel (see “Listing PVCs and Endpoints” on page 92).

Select the PVC in the list, and click on the **Delete** pushbutton.

Restarting a PVC or Endpoint

Sometimes, a PVC or endpoint can be in a state other than active, for example not in service (see “Creating a PVC” on page 96). In this case, no data traffic can take place over this PVC.

To be able to use such a PVC you must restart it. This is done using the **Restart** pushbutton on the the ATM PVC List Panel (see “Listing PVCs and Endpoints” on page 92).

Adding a Party

A party can be added only for a primary multipoint PVC. To add a party, select the primary multipoint PVC on the PVC List panel and click on the **Add** pushbutton. This displays the ATM PVC Create and Add Party panel shown in Figure 40 on page 98.

The defaults for **Party** and **VPI / VCI** fields is Automatic. In this mode, a free identifier is automatically provided. If you select Manual, you must provide values for the party, VPI, and VCI. To start the add party process, click on the **Process** pushbutton. Add party creation can be cancelled during the process cycle by clicking on the **Cancel** pushbutton. While the process is running its progress is shown in the **Report** field.

How to Manage Physical Links

Note: The following applies only to IBM devices.

Panels related to physical links are obtained after selecting an ATM interface. They are grouped in the menu bar of the Interface Configuration panel.

Listing Physical Links

Physical links can be listed on a per-interface basis.

Physical links can be displayed on any type of ATM interface (UNI, SSI, or NNI).

To display the ATM Physical Links List Panel:

1. Double-click on an ATM device icon in the ATM Device submap.
2. Select **Configuration** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on an ATM interface icon on the ATM View panel.
3. Select **Link -> Physical Links** in the menu bar of the ATM Interface Configuration panel.

Figure 41 on page 101 shows a sample Physical Links List Panel.

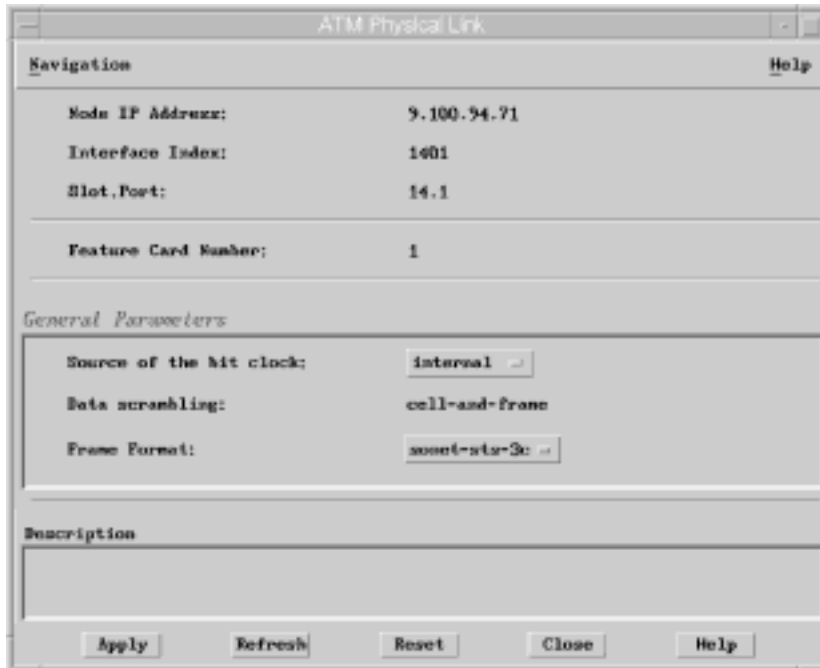


Figure 41. 155 Mbps Module Physical Links Panel

How to Manage Logical Links

Panels related to logical links are obtained after selecting an ATM interface. They are grouped in the menu bar of the Interface Configuration panel.

Listing Logical Links

Logical links can be listed on a per-interface basis.

Logical links can be displayed on any type of ATM interface (UNI, SSI, or NNI).

To display the ATM Logical Links List Panel:

1. Double-click on an ATM switch icon in the ATM Device submap.
2. Select **Configuration** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on an ATM interface icon on the ATM View panel.
3. Select **Link -> Logical Links** in the menu bar of the ATM Interface Configuration panel.

Figure 42 on page 102 shows a sample Logical Links List Panel.

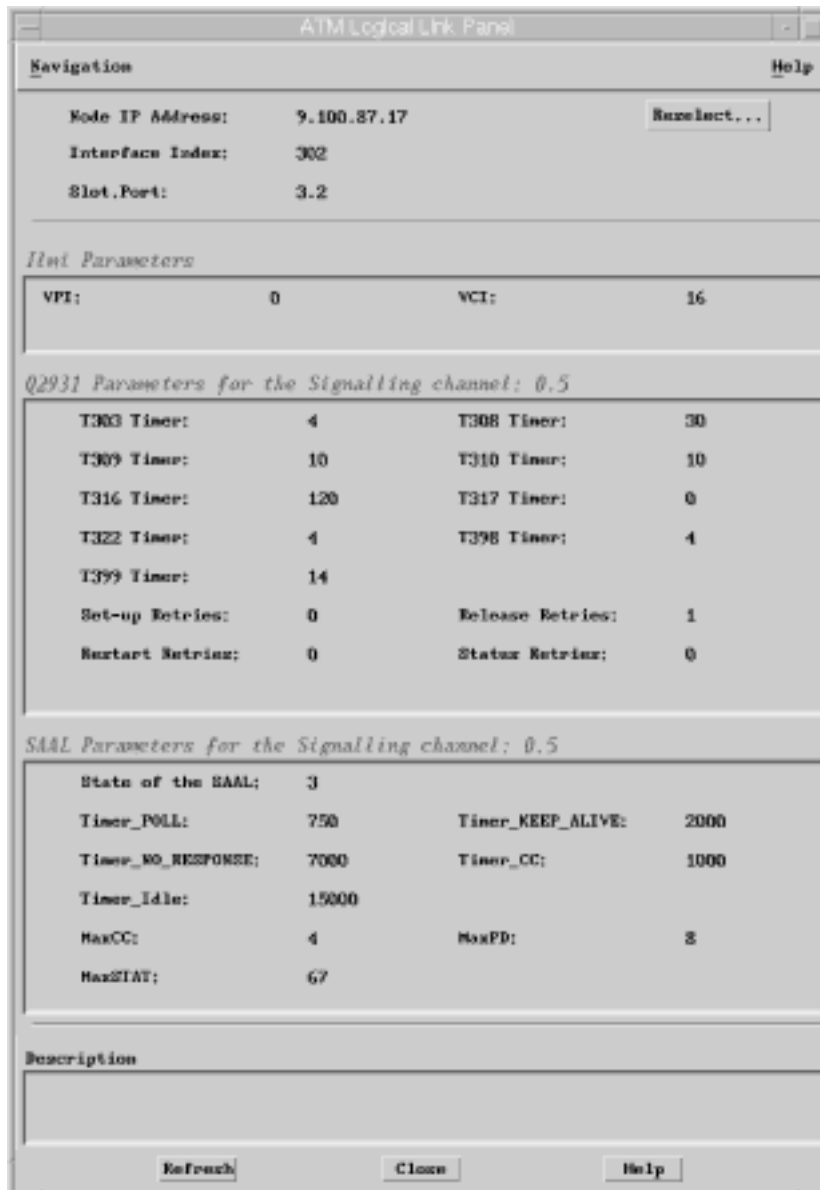


Figure 42. Logical Links Panel

How to Manage Virtual Links for IBM Devices

The following describes how to manage virtual links for IBM devices. For details on managing virtual links for non-IBM devices, see “How to Manage Virtual Links for Non-IBM Devices” on page 105.

Panels related to virtual links are obtained after selecting an ATM interface. They are grouped in the menu bar of the Interface Configuration panel.

Listing VPLs and VCLs

Virtual path links (VPLs) and virtual channel links (VCLs) can be listed on a per-interface basis.

Virtual links can be displayed on any type of ATM interface (UNI, SSI, or NNI) as opposed to SVCs which can be displayed only on UNIs.

To display the ATM Virtual Links panel:

1. Select the ATM interface on the ATM View panel and select **Configuration** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on an ATM interface icon on the ATM View panel.
2. Select **Link -> Virtual Links** in the menu bar of the ATM Interface Configuration panel.

Figure 43 on page 104 shows a sample Virtual Links panel.



Figure 43. Virtual Links Panel

The list of virtual links actually shown may be filtered based on the VPI value, the VCI value, or both. Virtual path links are defined by a VPI value only. Virtual channel links are defined by VPI and VCI values. Selecting the virtual links is done by defining their VPI and VCI values in the VPI and VCI read-write fields (an asterisk convention is allowed) as follows:

- VPI=* VCI=* selects all virtual links. That is, for all path and channel links all the links defined on this interface are listed. This is the default.
- VPI=x VCI=* selects all the virtual links whose VPI value is x. That is, all the virtual path links defined with VPI=x or all the virtual channel links defined with VPI=x, whatever their VCI, are listed.
- VPI=* VCI= selects all the virtual path links.
- VPI=x VCI= selects all the virtual path links whose VPI is x.
- VPI=x VCI=y selects the virtual channel link whose VPI is x and whose VCI value is y.

Showing the Characteristics of a Virtual Link

Detailed information can be shown for a given virtual link.

To display the ATM Virtual Links Configuration panel:

1. Select the ATM interface on the ATM View panel and select **Configuration** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM interface icon on the ATM View panel.
2. Select **Links - > Virtual Links** in the menu bar of the ATM Interface Configuration panel.
3. Select a virtual link in the Links list, and click on the **Configuration** pushbutton.

Figure 44 shows a sample Virtual Link Details panel.



Figure 44. Virtual Link Details Panel

How to Manage Virtual Links for Non-IBM Devices

The following describes how to manage virtual links for non-IBM devices. For details on managing virtual links for IBM devices, see "How to Manage Virtual Links for IBM Devices" on page 102.

The panel related to virtual links is obtained after selecting an ATM interface. They are grouped in the menu bar of the Interface Configuration panel.

To display the ATM Virtual Links panel:

1. Select the ATM interface on the ATM View panel and select **Configuration** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on an ATM interface icon on the ATM View panel.
2. Select **Virtual Links -> List** in the menu bar of the ATM Interface Configuration panel.

The list of virtual links actually shown may be filtered based on the VPI value, the VCI value, or both. Virtual path links are defined by a VPI value only. Virtual channel links are defined by VPI and VCI values. Selecting the virtual links is done by defining their VPI and VCI values in the VPI and VCI read-write fields (an asterisk convention is allowed) as follows:

- VPI=* VCI=* selects all virtual links. That is, for all path and channel links all the links defined on this interface are listed. This is the default.
- VPI=x VCI=* selects all the virtual links whose VPI value is x. That is, all the virtual path links defined with VPI=x or all the virtual channel links defined with VPI=x, whatever their VCI, are listed.
- VPI=* VCI= selects all the virtual path links.
- VPI=x VCI= selects all the virtual path links whose VPI is x.
- VPI=x VCI=y selects the virtual channel link whose VPI is x and whose VCI value is y.

Detailed information can be shown for a given virtual link.

To display the ATM Virtual Links Traffic Description panel:

1. Select the ATM interface on the ATM View panel and select **Configuration** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM interface icon on the ATM View panel.
2. Select **Virtual Links -> List** in the menu bar of the ATM Interface Configuration panel.
3. Select a virtual link in the Links list. Then click on the **Configuration** pushbutton.

Figure 45 on page 107 shows a sample Virtual Link Traffic Description panel.



Figure 45. Virtual Links Traffic Description Panel

How to Track a Virtual Connection

Note: The following applies only to IBM devices.

Tracking a connection in the network consists of identifying the endpoints of a connection and the intermediate nodes used by the connection.

To track a connection, Nways Manager-ATM must be given a connection identifier. The connection may be a PVC or an SVC and the identifier will be:

- For an SVC-An 8260 Hub Node, an interface on this node (defined as the UNI because SVCs are defined at UNI level only), a signaling channel (generally corresponding to VPI=0, VCI=5), and a call reference.
- For a PVC-An 8260 Hub Node, an interface on this node, and a PVC identifier.

Because both PVCs and SVCs actually consist of a collection of virtual links, it is also possible to provide a virtual link identifier (a VPI value for a VPL; a VPI and a VCI value for a VCL) instead of the SVC call reference or PVC identifier.

Panels for connection tracking are obtained from:

- SVC panels for SVC tracking
- PVC panels for PVC tracking
- Virtual link panels for virtual connection tracking

When the tracking process has completed, the connection is displayed graphically. Displayed items include:

- ATM nodes: ATM Control Point and Switch Modules, ATM bridges and ATM concentrators. ATM node icons have context menus used to initiate all basic C ATMC functions.
- ATM interfaces: ATM interfaces that serve as input and output for ATM Control Point and Switch Modules. (Slot.Port on an 8260 module.)

Note: An ATM interface icon can be dragged to the ATM Switch Monitor panel.

- ATM endpoints: The ATM devices that are at each end of the connection. (There may be more than two connection endpoints since connections can be multicast.)
- ATM links: Links between ATM switches and ATM endpoints. The VPI and VCI identifiers are shown.

Tracking an SVC

When one of the endpoints of an SVC is known, that is, selected in the SVC List section, it is possible to know the other end-point and all intermediate nodes used by this SVC.

In the case of a point-to-multipoint SVC, the root of the SVC and all its leaves along with all the intermediate nodes are found.

An SVC is tracked from the SVC List panel as follows:

1. Select the ATM interface in the ATM View panel, and select **CMA -> Configuration** from the menu bar or from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM interface icon.
2. Select **SVC -> List** in the menu bar of the ATM Interface Configuration panel.
3. Select an SVC in the SVC List section. Then click on the **Tracking** pushbutton.

Figure 46 on page 109 shows an example of an ATM SVC Tracking panel.

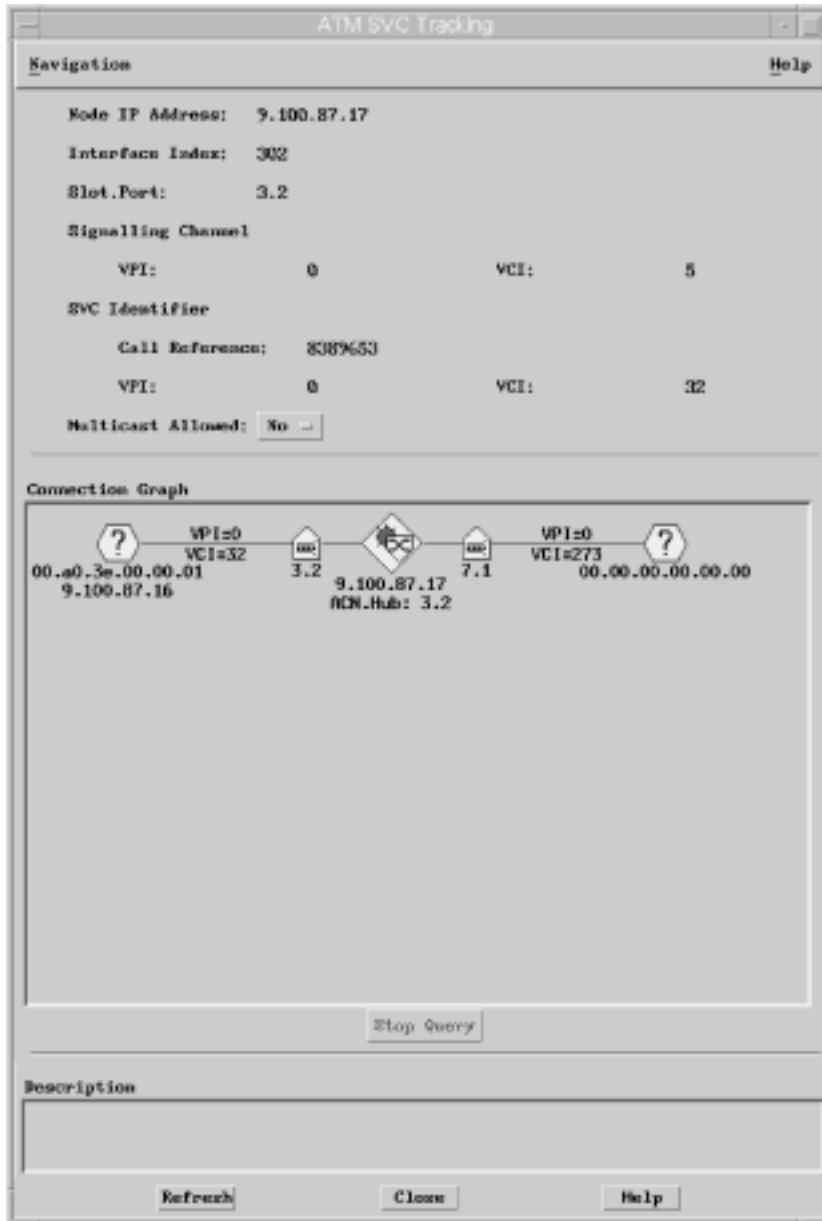


Figure 46. ATM SVC Tracking Panel

The Navigation menu in the menu bar contains one item, **Highlight Node**, which highlights the ATM node that contains the selected SVC endpoint. The submap containing this node is displayed.

Tracking a PVC

When one of the endpoints of a PVC is known, that is, selected in the PVC List section, it is possible to know the other end-point and all intermediate nodes used by this PVC.

Tracking a PVC can be done from the PVC List panel (see “Listing PVCs and Endpoints” on page 92). To track a PVC, select it from the list and click on the **Tracking** pushbutton.

Figure 47 shows an example of an ATM PVC Tracking panel.

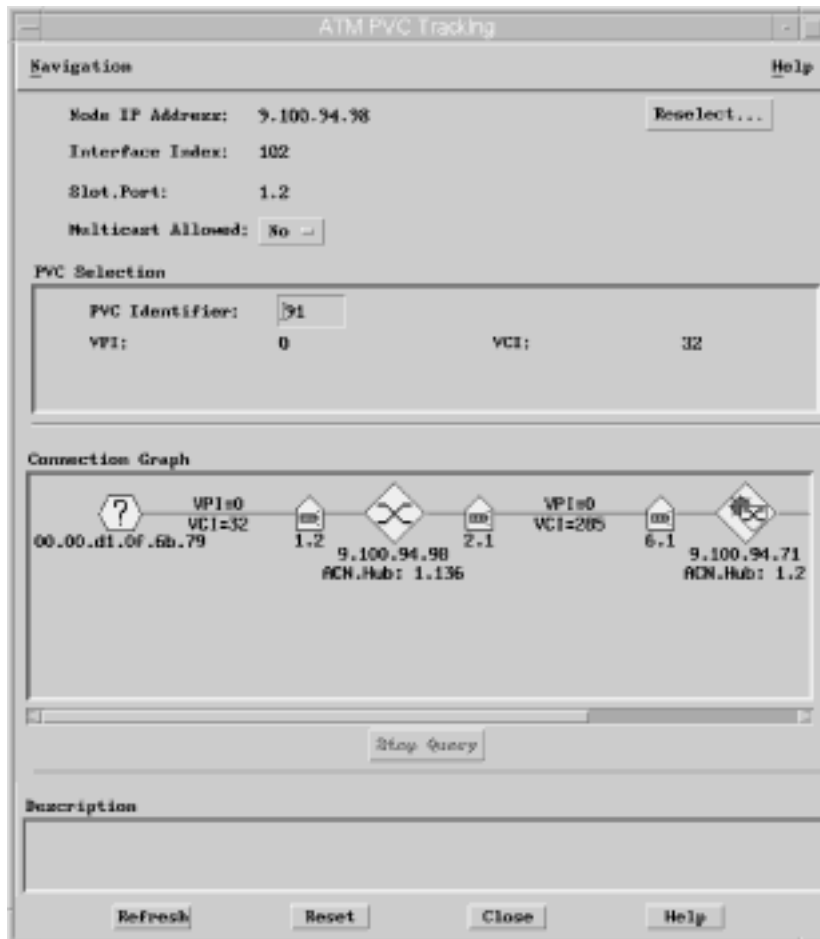


Figure 47. ATM PVC Tracking Panel

Tracking a Virtual Connection

When one virtual link is known, that is, selected in the Virtual Link section, it is possible to know the endpoints used by this connection as well as all the intermediate nodes used by this connection.

If this virtual link belongs to a point-to-multipoint connection, the root of the connection and all its leaves, along with all the intermediate nodes, are found.

Virtual connections are displayed between ATM switches and ATM Workgroup Switches in the same ATM Cluster or Peer Group (NNI connections are not supported).

To display the Connection Tracking Panel:

1. Select the ATM interface on the ATM View panel, and select **CMA -> Configuration** from the menu bar or from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM interface icon.
2. Select **Link -> Virtual Links** in the menu bar of the ATM Interface Configuration panel.
3. Select a line in the Link List Table of the ATM Virtual Links panel. Then click on the **Tracking** pushbutton.

Figure 48 on page 112 shows an example of an ATM Connection Tracking panel.

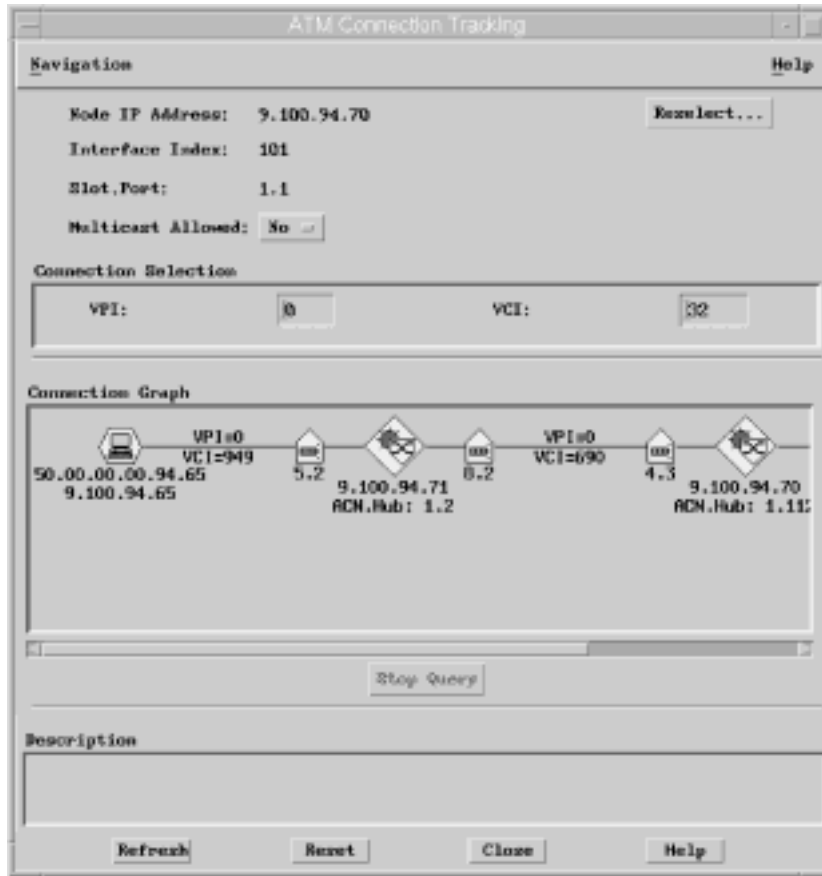


Figure 48. ATM Connection Tracking Panel

Displaying Logged Calls

To display the Call Logging panel do one of the following:

- Select **CMA -> Call Logging** from the menu bar of the Campus Manager - ATM submaps.
- Click the right mouse button on an ATM device icon in the ATM Device submap and select **CMA -> Call Logging** from the context menu.
- Select **Navigation -> Call Logging** from the menu bar of a Campus Manager - ATM end-user interface panel.
- Click the right mouse button on an icon on the ATM View panel and select **CMA -> Call Logging** from the context menu. To open the ATM View panel do one of the following in the ATM Device submap:
 - Double-click on the ATM switch icon.

- Select an ATM switch icon, and select **CMA -> Open ATM View** from the menu bar or from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on an ATM switch icon.

The Call Logging panel can be called from the ATM Interface Test panel to display bad calls for the interface being tested. For further information on testing ATM interfaces, see “Testing an ATM Interface in an ATM Switch” on page 72.

A sample Call Logging panel is shown in Figure 49.

Note: Only the ESI and selector are displayed for called and calling numbers.

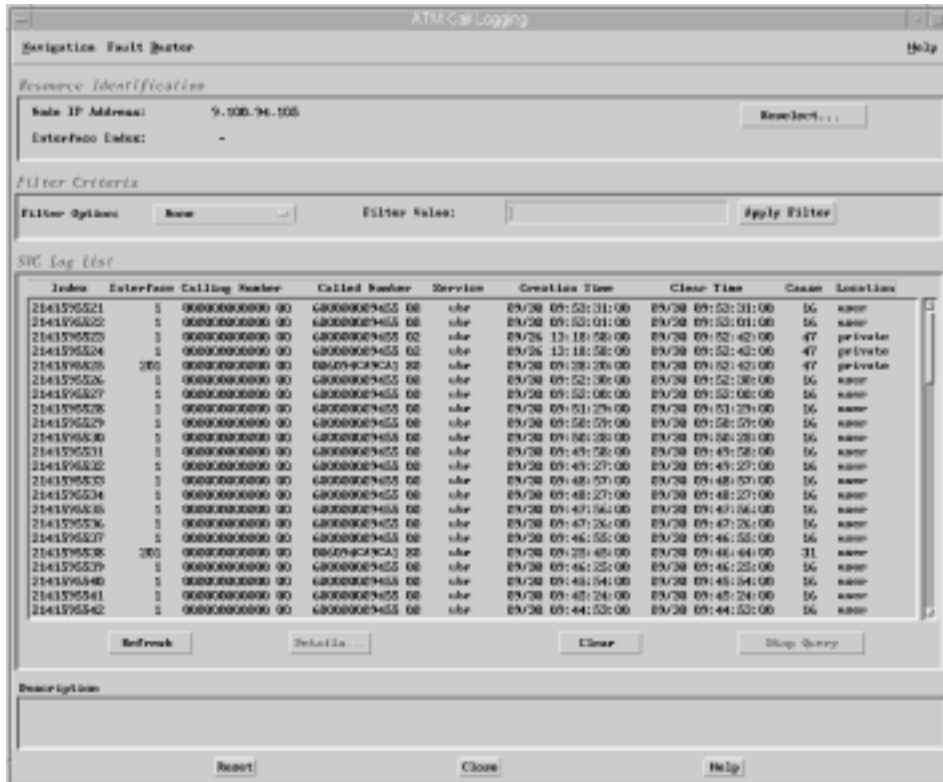


Figure 49. Call Logging Panel.

You can filter the logged calls displayed by selecting the filter option. Filtering, can be by interface, calling number, called number, service category, location, or cause. The wildcards * (any string), ? (any character), and ! (NOT) can be entered as filter values.

For example, if you want display all calling numbers whose ESI begins with 6 and ends with 2, and whose selector has any number followed by 3, do the following:

1. Select Calling Number as the filter option

2. Type the following in the Filter Value field:

6*2?3

3. Press the **Apply Filter** pushbutton.

If you want to display abnormal calls only, you can use !31 as the filter value for the Cause option.

Click on the **Clear** pushbutton to remove the contents of the Clear Table listbox section. To refresh the list to show newly-logged calls, click on the **Refresh** pushbutton.

You can start FaultBuster to analyze status and connectivity problems, by selecting **Navigation -> FaultBuster** from the menu bar.

Displaying Details about a Logged Call

Detailed information can be obtained about a specific call logged in the agent (see Figure 50 on page 115).

To display the details of a logged call, select the logged call in the list and click on the **Details** pushbutton.

Chapter 9. Managing LAN Emulation Components

The LAN Emulation Manager allows you to control the LAN emulation services of existing ELANs across an ATM network.

How to Manage a Domain

A domain is a set of LAN emulation resources controlled by one LAN Emulation Configuration Server (LECS) instance. Managing a domain consists of creating and deleting the domain.

Displaying the Characteristics of a Domain

The characteristics of domains are displayed on the Exploded Domain panel. These consist of:

- The emulated LANs (ELANs) defined in the domain.
- The LAN Emulation Configuration Server (LECS) controlling the LAN emulation resources. Does not apply if it is the default ('unadmin') domain.
- Policing rules and priorities defined by LECSs. Does not apply if it is the default ('unadmin') domain.
- Descriptions of the ELANs in the domain.

To display the Exploded Domain panel double-click on the Domain icon on the VLAN Broadcast Domain View. The Exploded Domain panel displays the ELANs within the domain and the LECS associated with the domain.

When you click on an ELAN icon, a description of the ELAN is displayed.

Figure 51 on page 118 shows a sample Exploded Domain panel.

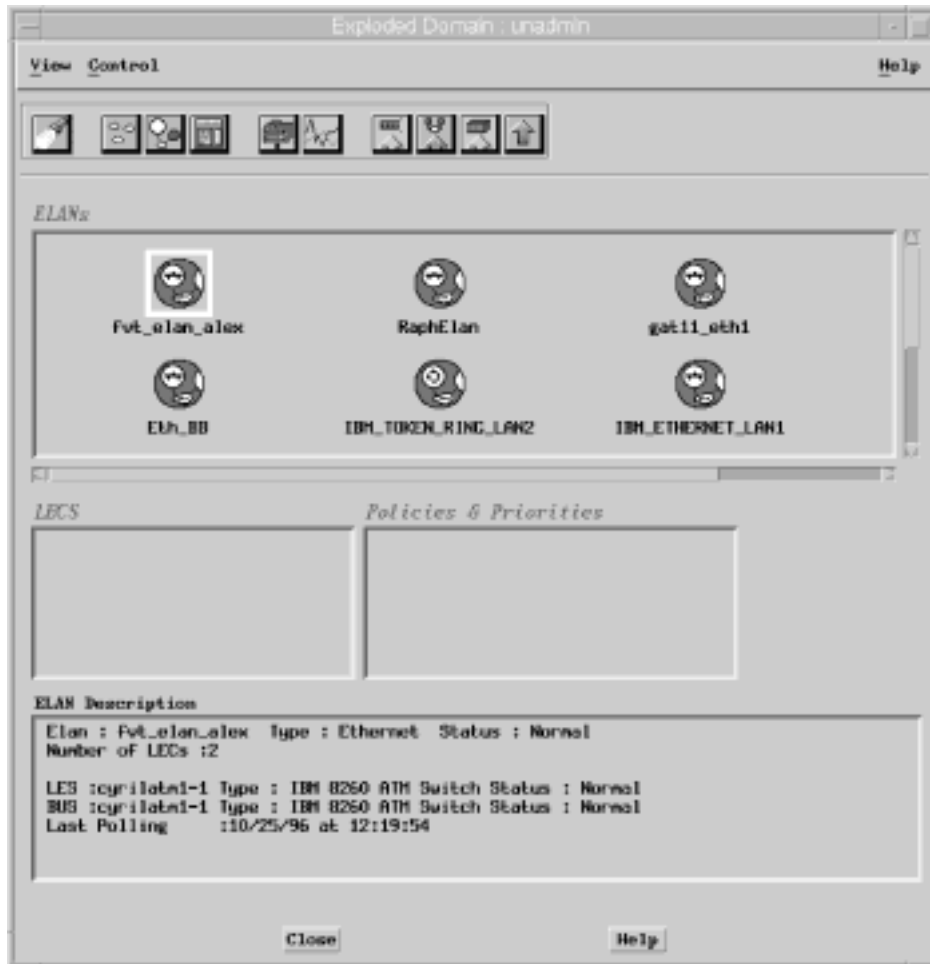


Figure 51. Exploded Domain Panel

Creating a Domain

Creating a domain consists of specifying the characteristics of the domain. The Create Domain panel is used to:

- Specify where to instantiate the new LECS.
You can select a ATM device from the list of proposed ATM devices displayed when you click on the List pushbutton.
- Specify the IP and ATM address of the LAN Emulation Configuration Server (LECS). An IP and ATM address might be proposed for the given ATM device but these can be changed if required to avoid duplication problems.
- Select the type of policing profile.
- Optionally create the first ELAN and policing values within the domain.

The Create Domain panel can be displayed in one of the following ways:

- From the Exploded Domain panel:
 1. Double-click the left mouse button on the VLANs icon on the Root submap.
 2. Double-click the left mouse button on a Domain icon on the VLAN Broadcast Domain panel.
 3. On the Exploded Domain panel, select **Control -> Create Domain** or click on the **Create Domain** pushbutton on the toolbar.
- From the Exploded ELAN panel:
 1. Double-click the left mouse button on the VLANs icon on the Root submap.
 2. Double-click the left mouse button on a Domain icon on the VLAN Broadcast Domain View
 3. Double-click the left mouse button on an ELAN icon on the Exploded Domain panel
 4. On the Exploded ELAN panel, select **Control -> Create Domain** or click on the **Create Domain** pushbutton on the toolbar.
- From the Control View panel:
 1. Double-click the left mouse button on the VLANs icon on the Root submap.
 2. Select **Control -> Control View** or click on the **Control View** pushbutton on the toolbar.
 3. On the Control View panel, select **Control -> Create Domain** or click on the **Create Domain** pushbutton on the toolbar.

Figure 52 shows a sample Create Domain panel.



Figure 52. Create Domain Panel

If you want to view all LAN emulation ATM devices in the network that can support LECS instances, click on the **View Devices Load** pushbutton. This displays the Control View panel shown in Figure 67 on page 141 filtered for ATM devices capable of supporting LECS instances only.

To specify the type of policing profile, click on the **View Devices Load** pushbutton and select one of the following:

- By ATM Address
- By ELAN Name
- By LAN Type
- By MAC Address
- By Maximum Frame Size
- By ATM Address first and by ELAN Name next
- By ATM Address first and by LAN Type next
- By ELAN Name first and by LAN Type next
- By ATM Address first and by Maximum Frame Size next
- By ELAN Name first and by Maximum Frame Size next
- By ATM Address first, by ELAN Name and LAN Type next
- By ATM Address first, by ELAN name and Maximum Frame Size next
- By ATM Address first, by ELAN Name next and then by LAN Type
- By ATM Address first, ELAN Name next then by Maximum Frame Size.

When the domain has been created, you can create an ELAN in the domain. To do this, click on the **Create ELAN in this Domain** pushbutton.

Deleting a Domain

The following describes how to delete a domain. A domain can be deleted only when no ELANs exist within the domain.

To delete a domain, do the following:

1. Select the Domain icon on the Broadcast Domain panel, and select **Delete** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the Domain icon.
2. Click on the **Apply** pushbutton to confirm the delete.

Figure 53 on page 121 shows a sample Delete Domain panel.

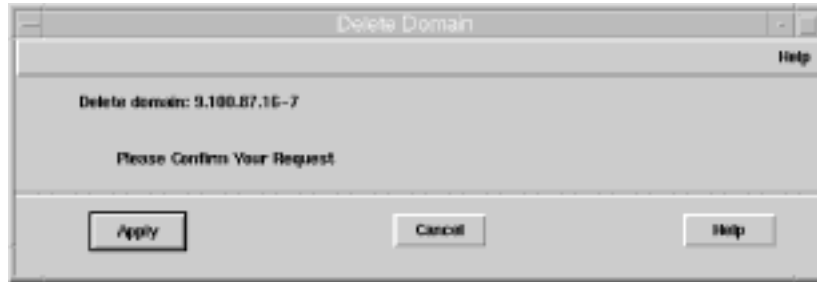


Figure 53. Delete Domain Panel

How to Manage an Emulated LAN

Managing an Emulated LAN (ELAN) consists of creating, moving, deleting, and performing administration on ELANs.

Displaying the Characteristics of an Emulated LAN

The characteristics of ELANs are displayed on the Exploded Domain panel when you select an ELAN icon (see Figure 51 on page 118), and on the Exploded ELAN panel. The characteristics consist of the:

- LAN Emulation Clients (LECs) connected to the ELAN.
- LAN Emulation Configuration Server (LECS) managing the ELAN.
- LAN Emulation Servers defined in the ELAN.
- Broadcast and Unknown Server (BUS) defined in the ELAN.
- Information about the ELAN polling, such as:
 - How often the ELAN is polled.
 - The time and date the ELAN was last polled.
 - The polling policy.

To display the Exploded ELAN panel either:

- Double-click the left mouse button on the Domain icon on the Broadcast Domain panel.
- Double-click the left mouse button on the ELAN icon on the Exploded Domain panel.

Depending on the ELAN polling policy (regular or on request) the ELAN content polling is done at regular intervals or on request.

To poll an ELAN, click on the **Refresh ELAN** pushbutton.

To refresh the LECs displayed in the LECs section, click on the **Refresh LEC** panel.

Figure 54 on page 122 shows a sample Exploded ELAN panel.

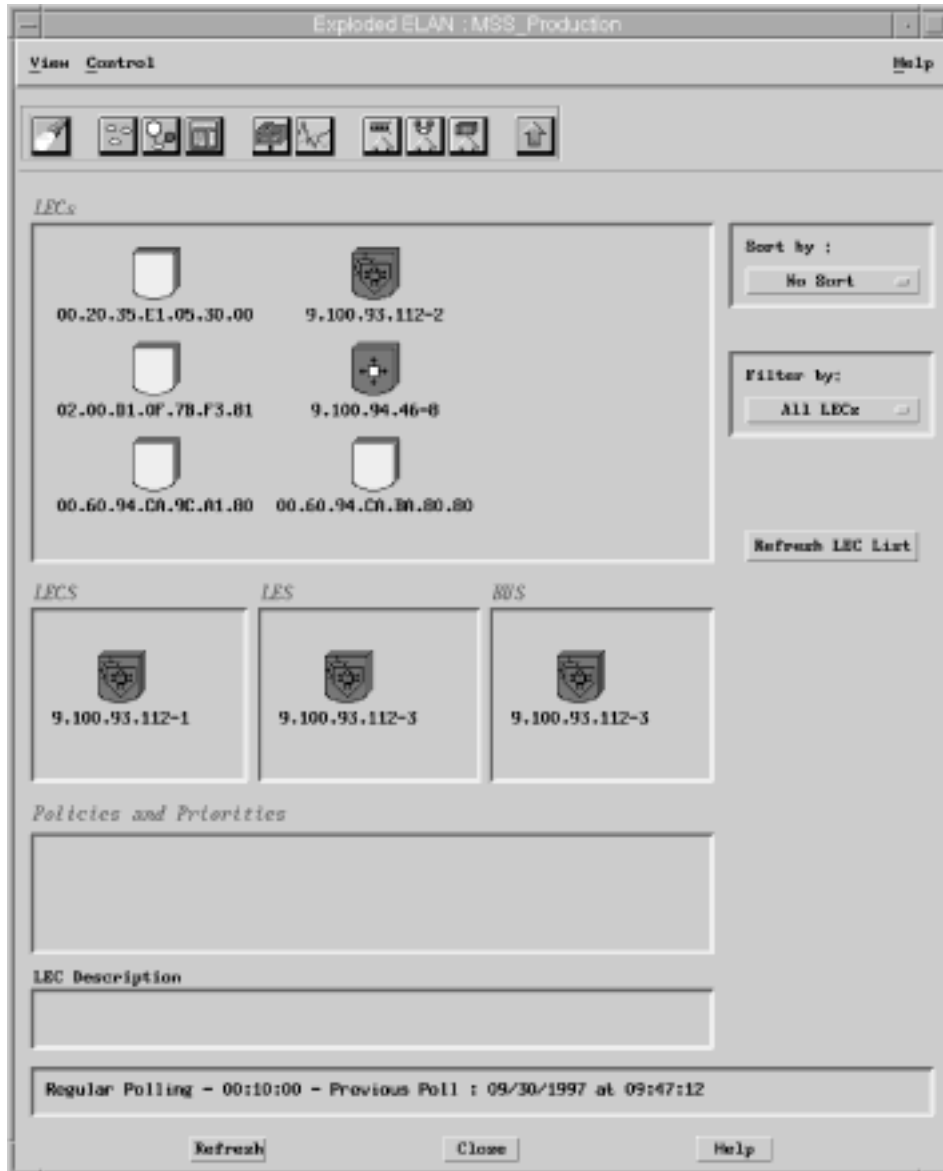


Figure 54. Exploded ELAN Panel

Creating an Emulated LAN

Creating an ELAN consists of:

- Specifying the name, type, and maximum frame size of the ELAN and the name of the domain in which it resides.

- Providing the IP address of the ATM device in which the LAN Emulation Server (LES) and the Broadcast and Unknown Server (BUS) are to reside.

The IP and ATM address of the physical ATM device might be proposed for the LES to be created, but these can be changed to avoid duplication problems. The same ATM address is used for the BUS (for MSS server ATM devices only).

Note: LES/BUS instances are already created in the ATM Control Point and Switch Module in 8260 Nways Multiprotocol Switching Hubs and the Control Point in 8285 Nways ATM Workgroup Switches, and their administrative state need only be set to **Up**. This can be done on the LES Configuration panel. See “Displaying the Configuration of a LAN Emulation Server” on page 127.

- Configuring policies.

The Create ELAN panel can be displayed from the following panels by selecting **Control -> Create ELAN** from the menu bar or by clicking on the **Create ELAN** pushbutton on the toolbar:

- LAN Emulation
- Exploded Domain
- Exploded ELAN
- Control View

If you want to view all LAN emulation ATM devices in the network that can support LES instances, click on the **View Devices Load** pushbutton in the LES Information section. This displays the Control View panel shown in Figure 67 on page 141 filtered for ATM devices capable of supporting LES instances only.

If you want to view all LAN emulation ATM devices in the network that can support BUS instances, click on the **View Devices Load** pushbutton in the BUS Information section. This displays the Control View panel shown in Figure 67 on page 141 filtered for ATM devices capable of supporting BUS instances only. Figure 55 on page 124 shows a sample Create ELAN panel.

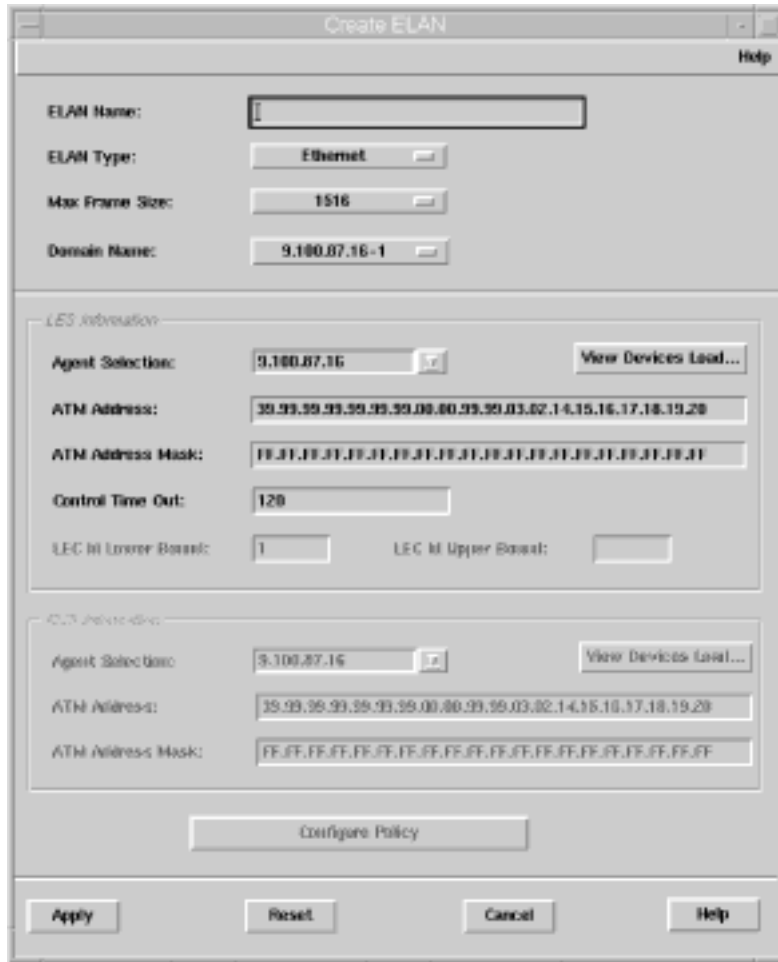


Figure 55. Create ELAN Panel

Emulated LAN administration

The administration an Emulated LAN (ELAN) consists of:

- Displaying the configuration of the associated LECS.
- Creating and deleting redundant LAN Emulation Servers (LEs). This is valid for MSS servers only.
- Modifying the type of ELAN and the maximum frame size of the ELAN.

The ELAN Administration panel can be used to:

- Display configuration information about the selected ELAN.
- Display the configuration of the LECS.

- Display the type, length, value (TLV) parameters for the LECS. This is for MSS servers only.
- List the LESs defined to the LECS and allows you to delete them and to display their configuration.
- Enable and disable LES redundancy.
- Show the details of policies related to the LESs.
- Create a redundant LES. This is for MSS servers only.

The ELAN Administration panel can be displayed in one of the following ways:

- From the Exploded Domain panel:
 1. Double-click the left mouse button on the ELAN icon on the Exploded Domain panel.
 2. Select the ELAN icon and select **Administration** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ELAN icon.
- From the LECS Configuration panel:
 1. Double-click the left mouse button on the ELAN icon on the Exploded Domain panel.
 2. Double-click on the LECS icon, or select the LECS icon and select **Configuration** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the LECS icon.
 3. On the LECS Configuration panel, select the ELAN from the ELAN list and click on the **Administration** pushbutton.

Figure 56 on page 126 shows a sample ELAN Administration panel.



Figure 56. ELAN Administration Panel

- To display the configuration of the LECS, click on the **LECS Configuration** pushbutton. This displays the LECS Configuration panel shown in Figure 62 on page 135.
- To display the configuration of the type, length, and value (TLV) parameters for the LECS, click on the **Show TLVs** pushbutton. This displays the TLV Configuration panel shown in Figure 63 on page 136.
- To display the configuration of the LES, click on the **LES Configuration** pushbutton. This displays the LES Configuration panel shown in Figure 58 on page 129.
- To display the policy details of a LES, select it from the list and click on the **Policy Details** pushbutton. This displays the Policy Rule panel shown in Figure 65 on page 138.

Deleting an Emulated LAN

To delete an ELAN, do the following:

1. Double-click the left mouse button on the Domain icon on the Broadcast Domain panel.
2. Select the ELAN and select **Delete** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ELAN icon.
3. Click on the **Apply** pushbutton to confirm the delete.

Figure 57 shows a sample Delete ELAN panel.

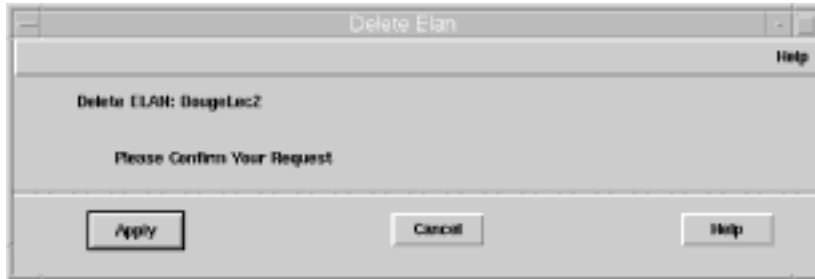


Figure 57. Delete ELAN Panel

How to Manage a LAN Emulation Server

Managing a LAN Emulation Server (LES) consists of displaying the configuration of a LES, and creating and deleting redundant LESs.

Displaying the Configuration of a LAN Emulation Server

The LES Configuration panel can be used to:

- Display the configuration of the LES
- Display the associated BUSs
- Enable and disable security and redundancy (valid for MSS servers only)
- Specify the number of control distribute VCCs
- Show the details of registered LECs. This is valid only for ATM devices supporting the required MIB variables
- Unregister LECs
- Starting and stopping a LES instance in an ATM switch in an ATM Hub, 8265 ATM Switch, or ATM Workgroup Switch.

To display the configuration of a LAN Emulation Server (LES) do one of the following:

1. Double-click the left mouse button on a Domain icon on the Broadcast Domain panel.
2. On the Exploded Domain panel, double-click the left mouse button on the LES icon or select the LES icon and select **Configuration** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the LES icon.

1. Double-click the left mouse button on a Domain icon on the Broadcast Domain panel.
2. Select the ELAN on the Exploded Domain panel and select **Administration** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ELAN icon.
3. Select the LES in the Defined LES for LECS list and click on the **LES Configuration** pushbutton.
1. On the Control View panel take one of the following actions:
 - Double-click on the icon at the left of the ATM device in the list.
 - Click on the icon at the left of the ATM device in the list, and select **Configuration** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM device icon.
2. On the LAN Emulation Configuration panel, select the LES from the list and click on the **Configuration** pushbutton.

Figure 58 on page 129 shows a sample LES Configuration panel.

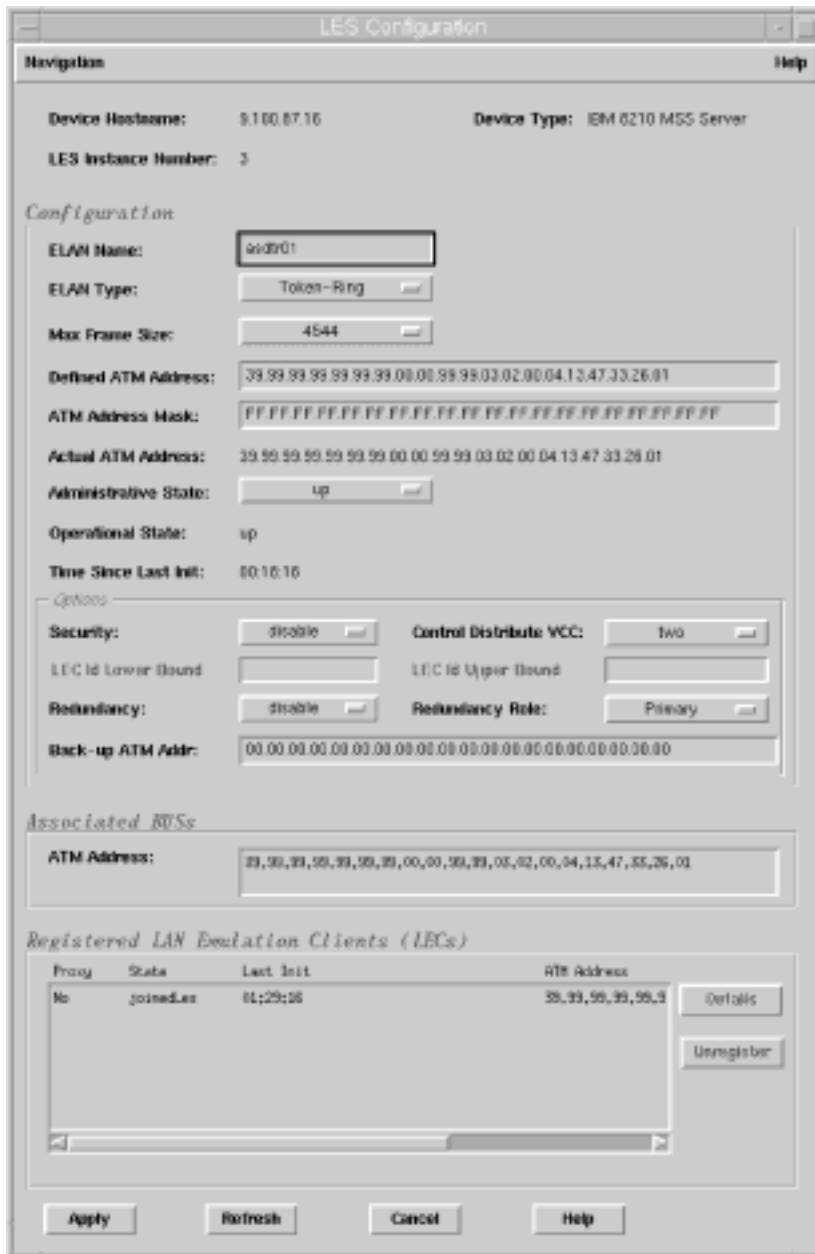


Figure 58. LES Configuration Panel

LES instances are already created in ATM switches in ATM Hubs, 8265 ATM Switches, and 8285 Nways ATM Workgroup Switches. To start or stop a LES instance, its administrative state must be set to 'Up' or 'Down' respectively.

To start a LES instance:

1. Specify the ELAN name.
2. Set the Max Frame Size.
3. Set the Administrative State to Up
4. Click on the **Apply** pushbutton.

If at first the operational state of the LES instance does not change to 'Up', retry the operation. When the LES has started the ELAN appears on the Exploded Domain panel.

To stop the LES instance, set the Administrative state to 'Down' and click on the **Apply** pushbutton.

Creating a Redundant LAN Emulation Server

To create a redundant LES, do the following:

1. On the Exploded Domain panel, select the ELAN icon and select **Administration** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ELAN icon.
2. On the ELAN Administration panel, click on the **Create Redundant LES** pushbutton.
3. Enter the LES information on the Create Redundant LES panel and click on the **OK** pushbutton.

Figure 59 shows a sample Create a Redundant LES panel.

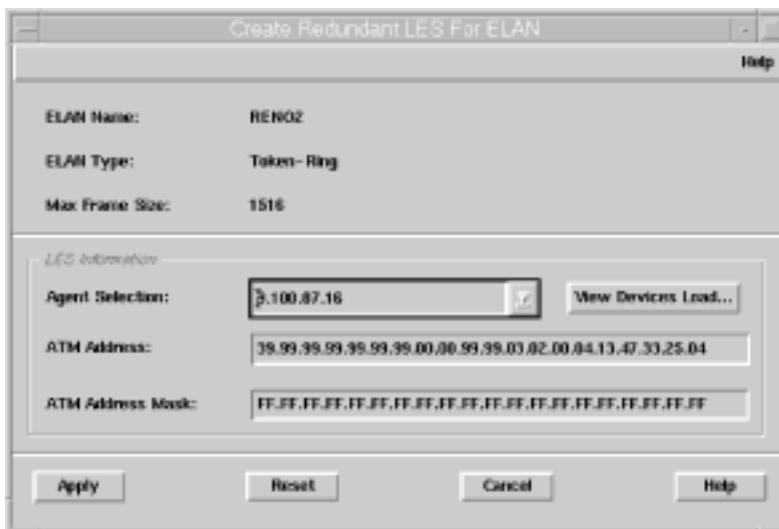


Figure 59. Create a Redundant LES Panel

Displaying the Configuration of a Broadcast and Unknown Server

To display the configuration of a Broadcast and Unknown Server (BUS),

1. Double-click the left mouse button on a Domain icon in the Domains area on the Broadcast Domain panel.
2. On the Exploded Domain panel, double-click the left mouse button on the BUS icon or select the BUS and select **Configuration** from the context menu displayed when you click the right mouse button on the BUS icon.
1. On the Control View panel take one of the following actions:
 - Double-click on the icon at the left of the ATM device in the list.
 - Click on the icon at the left of the ATM device in the list, and select **Configuration** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM device icon.
2. On the LAN Emulation Configuration panel, select the BUS from the list and click on the **Configuration** pushbutton.

Figure 60 on page 132 shows a sample BUS Configuration panel.

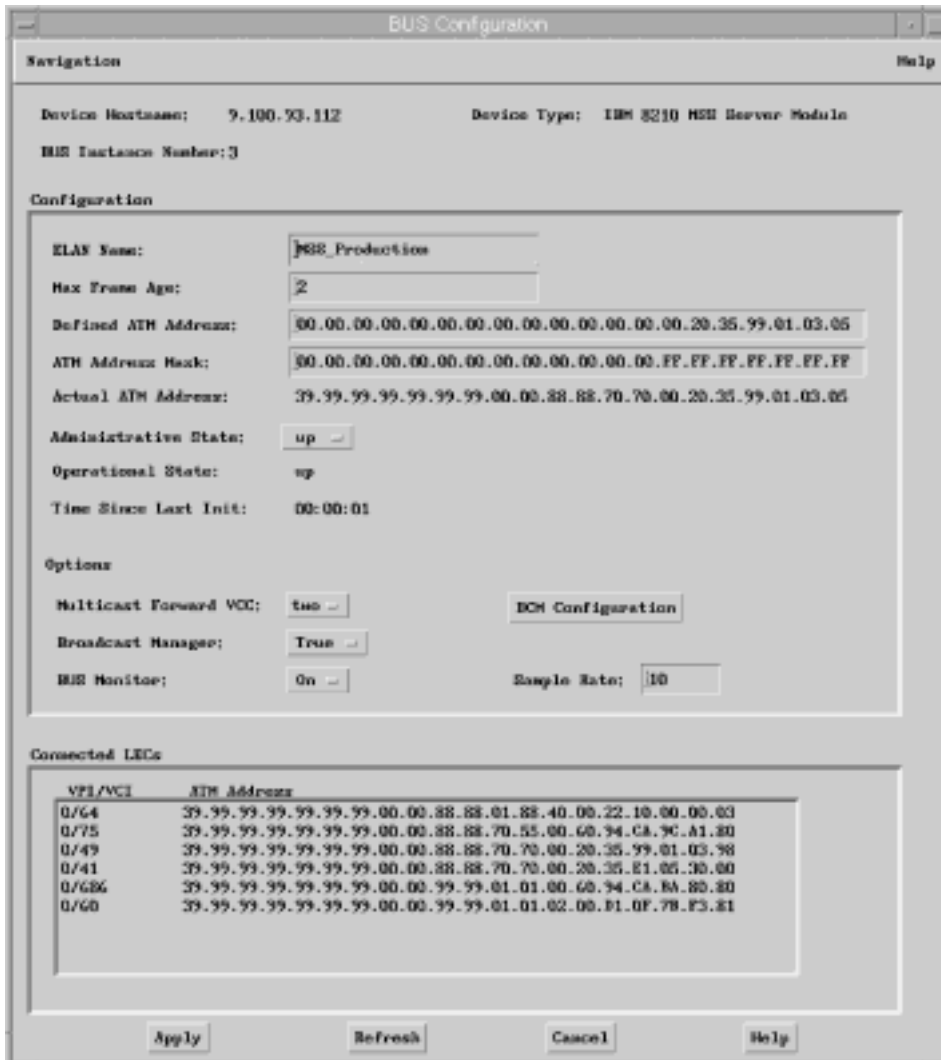


Figure 60. BUS Configuration Panel

BUS instances are already created in ATM switches in ATM Hubs, 8265 ATM Switches, and 8285 Nways ATM Workgroup Switches.

To start or stop a BUS instance, its administrative state must be set to 'Up' or 'Down' respectively.

To start a BUS instance:

1. Specify the ELAN name.
2. Set the Max Frame Size.

3. Set the Administrative State to Up
4. Click on the **Apply** pushbutton.

If at first the operational state of the BUS instance does not change to 'Up', retry the operation. When the BUS has started the ELAN appears on the Exploded Domain panel.

To stop the BUS instance, set the Administrative state to 'Down' and click on the **Apply** pushbutton.

Important: To allow you to display statistics for BUSs, you must specify a sample rate and set the BUS Monitor to On.

To enable Broadcast Manager for the selected BUS (in MSS server only), click on the **BCM** pushbutton. This displays the BCM Configuration panel, where you can specify the configuration of the Broadcast Manager.

A sample BCM Configuration panel is shown in Figure 61 on page 134.

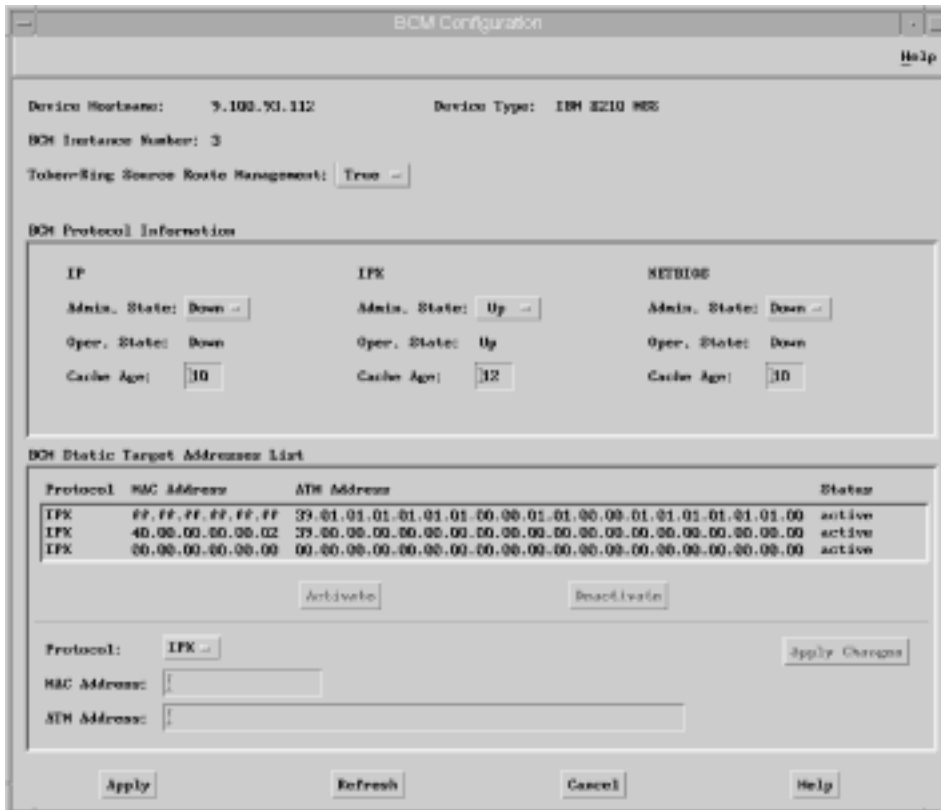


Figure 61. BCM Configuration Panel

How to manage a LAN Emulation Configuration Server

Managing a LAN Emulation Configuration Server (LECS) consists of creating and deleting policing profiles, creating and deleting policy values, and performing administration on ELANs in the domain.

Note: Creating a domain creates a LECS instance, and deleting a domain deletes a LECS instance.

Displaying the Configuration of a LAN Emulation Configuration Server

The LAN Emulation Configuration Server panel can be displayed in one of the following ways:

- From the Exploded Domain panel:
 1. Double-click the left mouse button on the Domain icon on the Broadcast Domain panel.

2. On the Exploded Domain panel, double-click the left mouse button on the primary or redundant LECS icon, or select the LECS icon and select **Configuration** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM device icon.
- From the Exploded ELAN panel:
 1. Double-click the left mouse button on the Domain icon on the VLAN Domain View panel.
 2. Double-click the left mouse button on the ELAN icon on the Exploded Domain panel.
 3. On the Exploded Domain panel, double-click the left mouse button on the primary or redundant LECS icon, or select the LECS icon and select **Configuration** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM device icon.

Figure 62 shows a sample LECS Configuration panel.

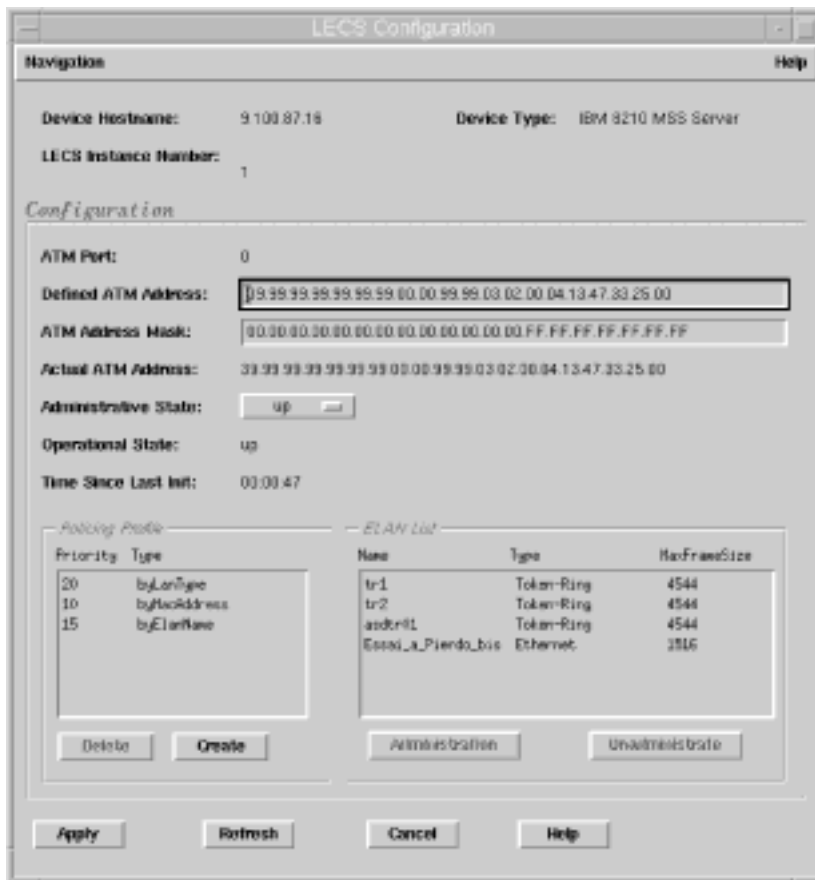


Figure 62. LECS Configuration Panel

Displaying the Configuration of Type, Length, and Value (TLV) Parameters

To display the configuration of the type, length, and value (TLV) parameters for the LECS associated with an ELAN:

1. Select the ELAN from the ELAN list and click on the **Administration** pushbutton.
2. On the ELAN Administration panel (see Figure 56 on page 126), click on the **Show TLV** pushbutton.

Figure 63 shows a sample ELAN Administration panel.



Figure 63. TLV Configuration Panel

Creating a Policing Profile

A policy is used by a LECS when a LEC asks for registration. The LECS finds the ELAN it will become a member of using the LEC registration parameters.

To create a policing profile for a LECS, do the following:

1. Double-click the left mouse button on the Domain icon on the Broadcast Domain panel.
2. On the Exploded Domain panel, double-click the left mouse button on the LECS icon or select the LECS and select **Configuration** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the LECS icon.
3. Click on the **Create** pushbutton in the Policing Profile section on the LECS Configuration panel.

The following policy types are available:

- By LAN Type
- By MAC Address
- By ELAN Name
- By Route Descriptor
- By ATM Address
- By Packet Size.

For each policy used, a LECS tries to find a value defined for an ELAN that matches the LEC parameters.

Note: Changing the policing profile for a LECS can lead to domain inconsistency, that is, this could prevent some LECSs from joining their previous target ELAN.

Figure 64 shows a sample Create Policy panel.

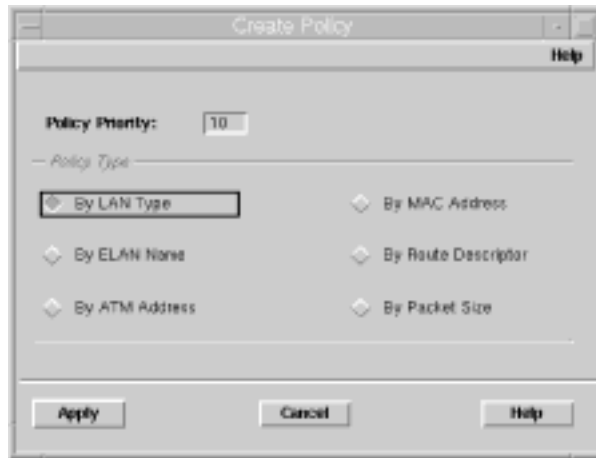


Figure 64. Create Policy Panel

Displaying the Details of a Policy

You can display the details of a policy from the ELAN Administration panel shown in Figure 56 on page 126.

To display the policy details, select the LES from the list of LESs defined in LECS on the ELAN Administration panel and click on the **Policy Details** pushbutton.

A sample Policy Rule panel is shown in Figure 65 on page 138.



Figure 65. Policy Rule Panel

To display the configuration of a policing profile, select the profile from the list and click on the **Show** pushbutton. You can also display the Policy Configuration panel after an ELAN has been created, by clicking on the **Configure Policy** pushbutton on the Create ELAN panel. See “Creating an Emulated LAN” on page 122.

The Policy Configuration panel can be used to:

- Save policy values to a file
- Load policy values from a file
- Add an ELAN entry to the policy
- Delete an ELAN entry from a policy

A sample Policy Configuration panel is shown in Figure 66 on page 139.

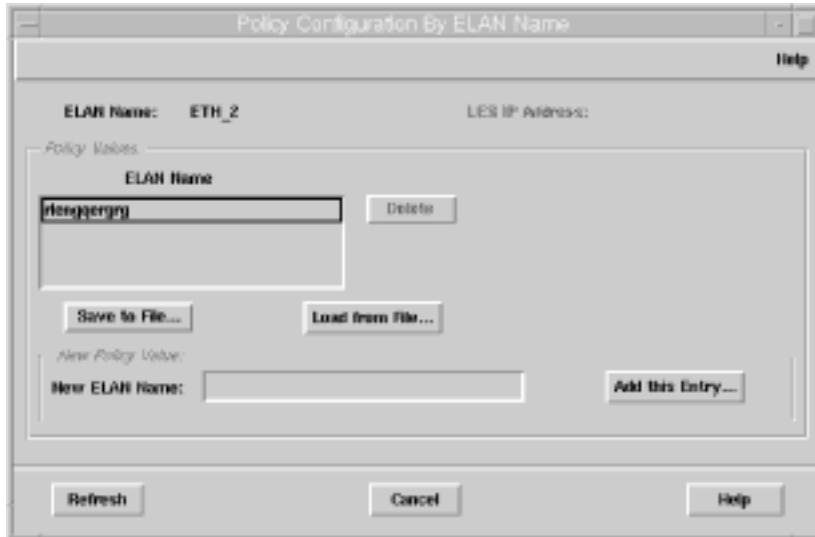


Figure 66. Policy Configuration Panel

To load policy values from a file, the file must have the following format, which is the format the save to file function uses:

- Each comment line must start with a # character.
- Each policy value line must have the format

policy name policy value 1 policy value 2

where *policy name* can be one or a mixture of the following:

ByAtmAddr	Policy value 1 is the ATM address, and policy value 2 is the ATM address mask.
ByMacAddr	Policy value 1 is the MAC address. Policy value 2 is not used.
ByRouteDescriptor	Policy value 1 is the Segment ID, and policy value 2 is the bridge number.
ByElanName	Policy value 1 is the ELAN name. Policy value 2 is not used.
ByPktSize	Policy value 1 is the maximum frame size. Policy value 2 is not used.

Here are two examples:

Example 1

```
# Policy configuration file for:
# - ELAN: MoveLec2
# - And policy: ByAtmAddr
ByAtmAddr 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.03.02.60.00.00.00.87.17.01
FF.FF.FF.FF.FF.FF.FF.FF.FF.FF.FF.FF.FF.FF.FF.FF.FF.FF.FF.FF
```

Example 2

```
# Policy configuration file for:
# - ELAN: MoveLec2
ByAtmAddr 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.03.02.60.00.00.00.87.17.01
FF.FF.FF.FF.FF.FF.FF.FF.FF.FF.FF.FF.FF.FF.FF.FF.FF.FF.FF.FF
ByMacAddr 01.02.05.04.08.09
ByMacAddr 01.02.05.04.08.AA
ByRouteDescriptor 0 1
ByRouteDescriptor 10 5
ByElanName Titi
ByElanName Toto
ByPktSize 1516
ByPktSize 9234
```

Deleting a Policing Profile

To delete a policing profile for a LECS, do the following:

1. On the Exploded Domain panel, double-click the left mouse button on the LECS icon or select the LECS icon and select **Configuration** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the LECS icon.
2. Select the policing profile in the Policing Profile list on the LECS Configuration panel and click on the **Delete** pushbutton in the Policing Profile section on the LECS Configuration panel.
3. Click on the **OK** pushbutton to confirm the delete.

Using the Control View

The Control View panel displays a list of all ATM devices that are being used and those that can be used for LAN emulation. This allows you to estimate the load of any ATM device in the network. You can filter the list by clicking on the **Filter** pushbutton and selecting one of the following filter options:

- ALL Boxes
- LECS
- LES

- BUS
- Proxy LECs

The number of instances of LECs, LESSs, BUSs, and LECs active on each ATM device is displayed as well as the number of LECs registered to the LESSs active on a ATM device. Figure 67 shows a sample Control View panel.

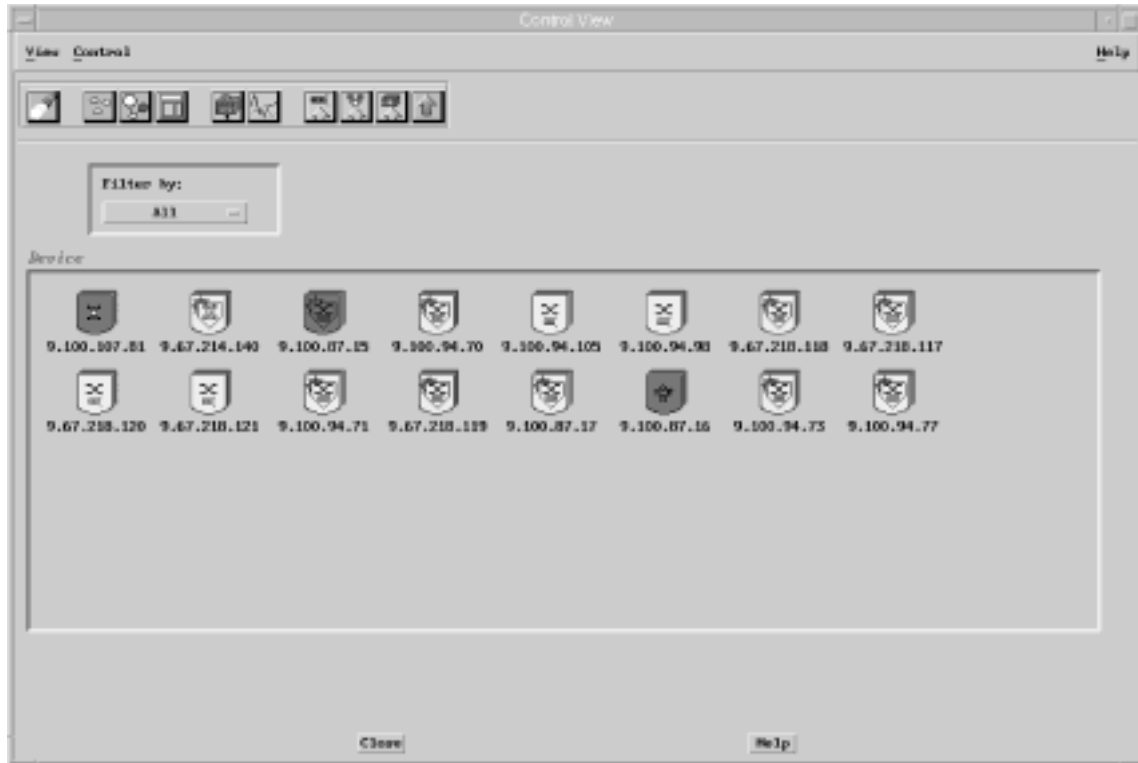


Figure 67. Control View Panel

To display the configuration of a LAN emulation component in the ATM device, take one of the following actions:

- Double-click on the icon at the left of the ATM device in the list.
- Click on the icon at the left of the ATM device in the list, and select **Configuration** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM device icon.

This displays the LAN Emulation Configuration panel shown in Figure 69 on page 147.

Moving a LEC from One ELAN to Another

You can move a LEC from one ELAN to another by drag and drop. To do this, do the following:

1. On the Exploded Domain panel, double-click on the icon of the ELAN from which the LEC is to be moved.
2. On the Exploded ELAN panel, click the middle mouse button on the LEC icon and drag it to and drop it on the target ELAN icon on the Exploded Domain panel.

The Move LEC panel is displayed which allows you to specify to reset the LEC immediately or at the LEC restart.

Figure 68 shows a sample Move LEC panel.

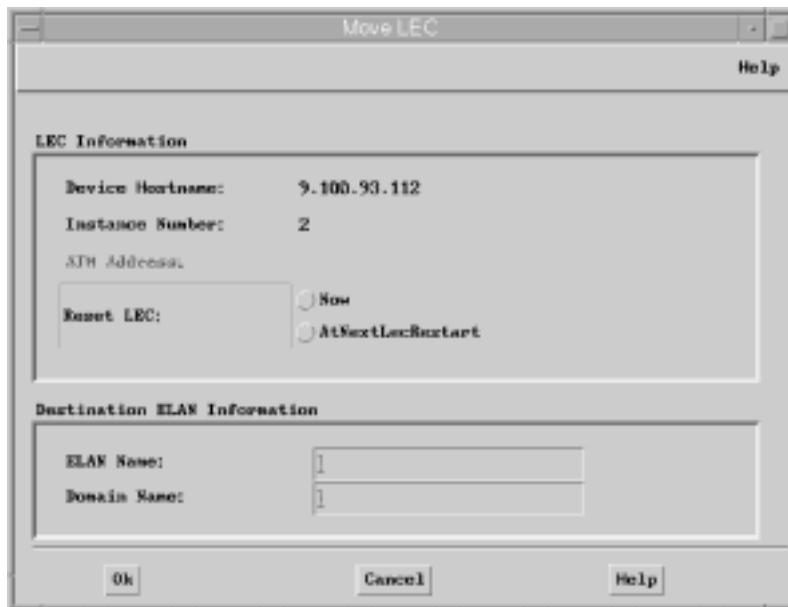


Figure 68. Move LEC Panel

Navigating Between Applications

When using the LAN Emulation Manager you can navigate between the ATM view, LAN Network Manager (LNM) view, and the BOX (HubManager) view.

Note: The Nways Element Manager application (including LNM) must be installed to enable navigation between the LNM and BOX views.

Displaying the Campus Manager-ATM View

You can display the ATM view of the ATM device containing the LAN emulation components. The ATM device is shown highlighted on the ATM Device submap.

You can display the ATM view in any of the following ways:

- From the Exploded Domain panel:
 1. Double-click on a Domain icon on the LAN Emulation panel.
 2. On the Exploded Domain panel, select a LECS icon and click on the **ATM View** pushbutton on the toolbar or select **Open View -> ATM View** from the context menu displayed when you click the right mouse button on the LECS icon.
- From the Exploded ELAN panel:
 1. Double-click on a Domain icon on the LAN Emulation panel.
 2. Double-click on a ELAN icon on the Exploded Domain panel.
 3. On the Exploded ELAN panel, select a LECS, LES, BUS, or LEC icon and click on the **ATM View** pushbutton on the toolbar or select **Open View -> ATM View** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the icon.

Displaying the LAN Network Manager View

You can display the LAN Network Manager (LNM) view to display the ATM device containing the LAN emulation components. The ATM device is highlighted in the LNM view.

This is valid only when the ATM device containing the instance of a LAN emulation component is an 8281 ATM LAN Bridge or an MSS server with bridge enabled.

You can display the LNM view in any of the following ways:

- From the Exploded Domain panel:

To switch to the LNM view do the following:

 1. Double-click on a Domain icon on the LAN Emulation panel.
 2. Do one of the following on the Exploded Domain panel:
 - Select a LECS, LES, BUS, or LEC icon and click on the **LAN View** pushbutton on the toolbar or select **Open View -> LNM View** from the context menu displayed when you click the right mouse button on the icon.
 - Select an ELAN icon and do one of the following:
 - Select **Open View -> LNM View** from the context menu displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ELAN icon.
 - Click on the **LAN View** pushbutton on the toolbar.
- From the Exploded ELAN panel:

To display the LNM View, do the following:

 1. Double-click on a Domain icon on the LAN Emulation panel.
 2. Double-click on a ELAN icon on the Exploded Domain panel.

3. Do one of the following on the Exploded ELAN panel:
 - Select a LECS or BUS icon and select **Open View -> LNM View** from the context menu displayed when you click the right mouse button on the LECS icon.
 - Select a LECS or BUS icon and click on the **LAN View** pushbutton on the toolbar.

Displaying the Device View

You can display the Device view in any of the following ways:

- From the Exploded Domain panel:

To display the Device view, do the following:

 1. Double-click on a Domain icon on the LAN Emulation panel.
 2. Do one of the following on the Exploded Domain panel:
 - Select a LECS icon and select **Open View -> Device View** from the context menu displayed when you click the right mouse button on the LECS icon.
 - Select a LECS icon and click on the **Device View** pushbutton on the toolbar.
- From the Exploded ELAN panel:

To display the Device View, do the following:

 1. Double-click on a Domain icon on the LAN Emulation panel.
 2. Double-click on a ELAN icon on the Exploded Domain panel.
 3. Do one of the following on the Exploded ELAN panel:
 - Select a LECS, LES, LEC, or BUS icon and select **Open View -> Device View** from the context menu displayed when you click the right mouse button on the icon.
 - Select a LECS, LES, LEC, or BUS icon and click on the **Device View** pushbutton on the toolbar.

Displaying the LAN Emulation Manager from the LAN Network Manager

ATM devices containing LAN emulation components are shown in the LAN Network Submap and LAN Subnet Submap connected to the VLANs icon. See the books “User Interface” and “Coupling and Autodiscovery” in the online documentation for Nways Element Manager, for details about using the LAN Network Manager component.

You can switch to LAN Emulation Manager in one of the following ways:

- From the LAN Network Submap:

Do one of the following:

 - Double-click on the VLANs icon.
 - Select **CMA -> LAN Emulation** from the context menu displayed when you click the right mouse button on the VLANs icon.
- From the LNM Subnet submap
Do the following:
 1. Double-click on the ATM bridge icon on the LNM Network submap

2. On the LNM Subnet submap, select the VLANs icon and select **CMA -> LAN Emulation** from the context menu displayed when you click the right mouse button on the VLANs icon.

Displaying the LAN Emulation Manager from the HubManager Box View

ATM devices containing LAN emulation components are shown in the box view connected to the VLANs icon. See the chapters “User Interface” and “Coupling and Autodiscovery” in the online documentation for Nways Element Manager for details about using the HubManager component.

To switch to LAN Emulation Manager, do the following:

1. Double-click on the ATM device in the box view.
2. Double-click on the VLANs icon or select the icon and select **CMA -> LAN Emulation** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the VLANs icon.

Displaying the LAN Emulation Components in an ATM Device

The LAN emulation components configured on an ATM device are displayed on the LAN Emulation Configuration panel.

The LAN Emulation Configuration panel can be displayed in any of the following ways:

- Select an ATM device in the ATM Device submap and select **CMA -> LAN Emulation** from the menu bar or the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM device.
- When the Configuration panel for the ATM device is open, select **Navigation - > LAN Emulation** from the menu bar.
- Select **ATM View -> LAN Emulation** on the ATM View panel. To open the ATM View panel do one of the following in the ATM Device submap:
 - Double-click on the ATM device icon.
 - Select the ATM device icon, and select **CMA-> Open ATM View** from the menu bar or the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on an ATM device icon.
- On the ATM View panel, select **ATM Node -> LAN Emulation** or double-click on the LAN emulation icon in the ATM Node Status section of the panel.
- On the Control View panel double-click on the icon at the left of the ATM device in the list, or click on the icon and select **Configuration** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM device icon.

LES and BUS instances that are not active are shown as not ready. To start a LES or BUS instance:

1. Click on the LES or BUS in the list, and click on the **Configuration** pushbutton.
2. On the appropriate Configuration panel, set the administrative state to Up.

For further information, see “Displaying the Configuration of a LAN Emulation Server” on page 127 and “Displaying the Configuration of a Broadcast and Unknown Server” on page 131.

Note: An individual LAN Emulation Configuration panel is opened for each selected ATM device on which LAN emulation components are supported. However, if the panel has been opened for an ATM device which has no associated object in ObjectStore (that is, no instances exist) and you then select an ATM device which has an associated object in ObjectStore, no new panel will be displayed. In this case, the existing opened panel is updated with the LAN emulation configuration for the selected ATM device.

Figure 69 on page 147 shows a sample LAN Emulation Configuration panel.



Figure 69. LAN Emulation Configuration Panel

Chapter 10. Locating Network Resources

This chapter describes the search and locate functions provided by Nways Manager-ATM.

Using the Search Function

The search function allows you to locate a user or workstation connected to a network using a variety of search criteria. You can then use the search results to diagnose and solve problems in network communication. For example, when there are network problems concerning TCP/IP devices, you can use the Search function to display the IP addresses of the devices, the corresponding MAC addresses, and the port on the hub to which each device is attached. From the Search panel, you can open the Hub Level view and troubleshoot the problem using the Configuration and Statistics functions.

The Search panel can be displayed in any of the following ways:

- By selecting **NwaysCampus -> Search** on from the menu bar of NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows submaps.
- From any of the following LAN Emulation panels by selecting **Control -> Search** from the menu bar, or by clicking on the Search icon on the toolbar.
 - LAN Emulation
 - Exploded Domain
 - Exploded ELAN

Figure 70 on page 150 shows a sample Search panel.

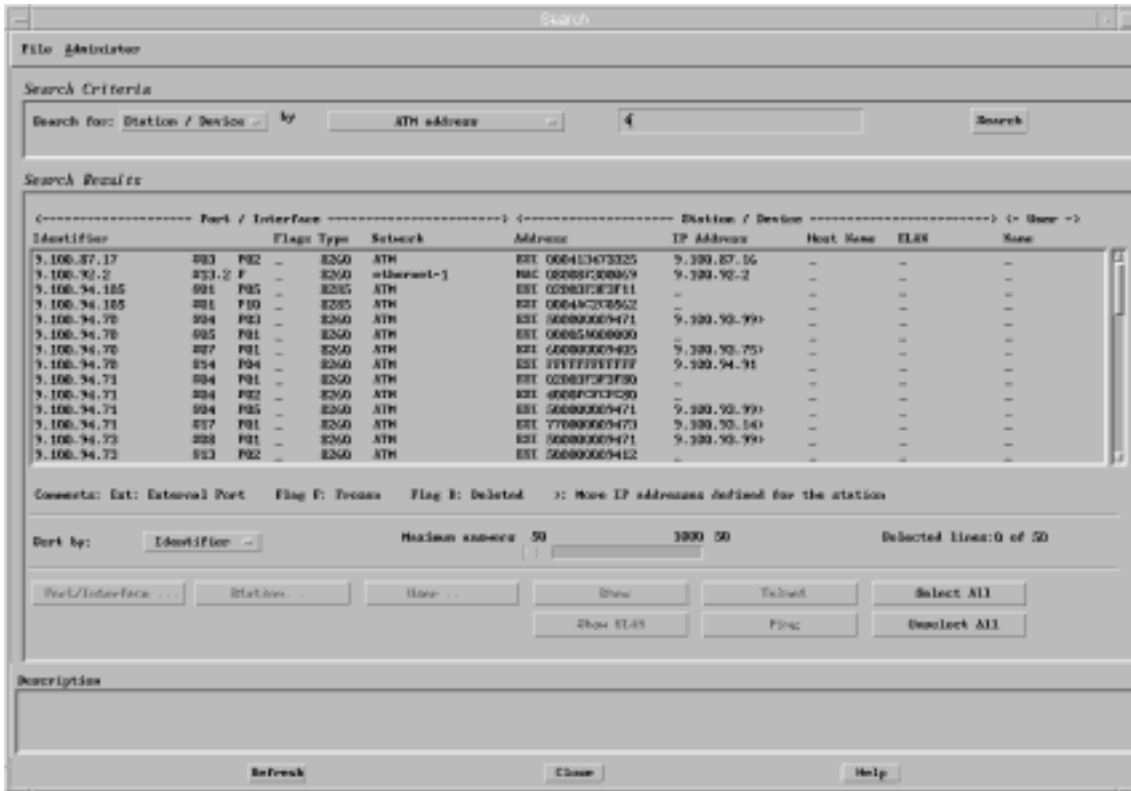


Figure 70. Search Panel

Selecting the Search Criteria

The type of search criteria can be specified by selecting values in the Search for By fields. The search criteria you can specify are:

- User information
 - To search for user information, select **User** and one of the following:
 - Name
 - First name
 - Address
 - Location (office number, building, and so on)
 - Miscellaneous parameters that you enter as a text string
- Station or device information
 - To search for station or device information, select **Station / Device** and one of the following:
 - Address

To search for LAN stations, enter a MAC address in the text field; for ATM stations, enter the 6-byte End System Identifier (ESI) of an ATM address. To search for LEC stations, enter the 6-byte End System Identifier (ESI) and the 1-byte Selector of an ATM address.

- Address type

For example, to search for all LEC stations you can enter LEC as the search criteria.

- IP address

- ATM address

- Host name (logical name associated with the IP address)

- Location (office number, building, and so on)

- Wiring information (where station is connected to the wiring closet)

- Group (name of work group that you define, for example, Development, Accounting, Sales)

- Function (for example, workstation, bridge LEC, LES, router)

- ELAN (for ATM stations, the logical name of an ELAN)

- Polling information:

- Last poll older than (number of days)

- Last poll within (number of days)

- MAC displayed inverted-lists all stations that have been configured with the Inverted Display Mode flag set to Yes. This flag toggles the display of the station's MAC address from canonical to non-canonical, or from non-canonical to canonical format.

- Miscellaneous parameters that you enter as a text string.

- ATM interface

To search for an ATM interface, select **Port / Interface** and one of the following:

You can use SMIT to specify whether or not external stations are to be shown.

- Identifier-The format is: *ATM_Device_Label interface_index*

- Type of box (for example, ATM Hub, 8265 ATM Switch, ATM Workgroup Switch, ATM bridge).

- Physical segment (to which the port or interface is assigned).

- Logical segment (the logical name assigned to the physical segment).

- Delete flag YES-searches for ports and interfaces that have the Delete flag set to Yes. This happens when a hub is removed from the IBM Hubs Topology or when a module is removed from a hub.

Information on the object is kept in the search database until you manually delete it. This allows the information to be reported in search results. For information on how to delete a database object, see "Maintaining Information in the Search Database" on page 153.

- Delete flag NO-searches for all ports and interfaces that are connected to the network.

- Freeze connection YES - searches for ports and interfaces that have the Freeze flag set to Yes. When this flag is set to Yes, the list of stations connected to the port is frozen and is not updated.

This is useful when, for example, a bridge is connected to a port and reports all connected stations as also being physically connected to the port. To avoid having all connected stations appear in the search results and to have only the MAC address of the ATM bridge, do the following:

1. Select the line on which the port appears in the search results and click on the **Port / Interface** pushbutton.
 2. Select **Yes** in the Freeze Connection field.
 3. In the Connections Stations field, erase the MAC addresses of all stations connected to the ATM bridge and leave only the MAC addresses of the ATM bridge.
 4. Click on the **Apply** pushbutton.
- Freeze connection NO-searches for all ports and interfaces that have the Freeze flag set to No.
 - Miscellaneous parameters that you enter as a text string.

When you have set the search parameters, enter the search text string to be used, including wildcard characters (*). You can enter text in the following ways:

- Type it in the field.
- Cut and paste the string using the mouse.

To start the search, click on the **Search** pushbutton. All objects that meet the specified search criteria are displayed in the search results.

One of the following parameters appears to the left of each station address and represents the address type:

- MAC for the MAC address of LAN stations
- ESI for the ESI part of the ATM address of ATM stations
- LEC for the ESI.SELECTOR part of the ATM address of LEC stations
- N/A for ATM stations whose address is not known.

To refresh the search results, click on the **Refresh** pushbutton. If the same search results are displayed, this means that device has not been polled since the last time you performed a search. Wait until the next polling is done and try again.

Using Search Results

You can perform the following operations on the search results:

- Sort the order in which the columns of search results are displayed. To do this, click on the **Sort By** pushbutton and field and select the type of information.
- Display more information about one of the users or stations in the search results. To do this, select the line on which the user or station appears and click on the **Port / Interface, Station, or User** pushbutton.

To modify any of the information about the user or station that is stored in the search database:

1. Enter a new value in any of the read-write fields in the dialog box.
 2. Click on the **Apply** pushbutton.
- Open the Hub Level view in which an ATM device is displayed, or the ATM View in which an ATM interface is displayed. To do this, select the port (or interface) and click on the **Show** pushbutton.
 - Display the Exploded ELAN panel for the ATM station in which an ELAN resides. To do this, select the station and click on the **Show ELAN** pushbutton.
 - Open a Telnet session and log on to a module. To do this, select the module and click on the **Telnet** pushbutton.
 - To ping a module and open an Emulator window that shows the ping taking place, select the module and click on the **Ping** pushbutton.

Maintaining Information in the Search Database

You can maintain the objects in the search database in the following ways:

- Create and delete user entries.
- Create and delete station entries.
- Delete interface entries.
- Update the database from a formatted file.
- Save the contents of the database to a formatted file.

Creating and Deleting User Entries

To create a new user in the search database:

1. Open the Search panel.
2. Select **Administer -> Create New User** from the menu bar. The User Information panel is displayed.

The image shows a 'User Information' dialog box with the following fields and values:

Name:	Haffend
Firstname:	Brigitte
Address:	Paris, Champ Elysees
Location:	IBM Boulogne B3
Phone number:	
User's Station:	10005ACSA099
Miscellaneous:	System administrator
Description:	

Buttons: Apply, Close, Help

Figure 71. User Information in Search Database

3. Enter values in the fields. Do not leave blank spaces.
When entering a user name, be sure to enter a unique value. If necessary, enter the first initial of the first name to distinguish users. For example, to create entries for two users called *Bill Smith* and *Dick Smith*, you could enter *Smith_B* and *Smith_D*.
4. Click on the **Apply** pushbutton.
5. Click on the **Yes** pushbutton to confirm. This creates a new user in the search database.

To delete a user from the search database:

1. Open the Search panel.
2. In the search results, click on the user to want to delete. Click on the **Select All** pushbutton to select all users in the search results.
3. From the menu bar, select **Administer -> Delete Selected Users from Database**.
4. Click on the **Yes** pushbutton to confirm.

Creating and Deleting Station Entries

To create a new station in the search database:

1. Open the Search panel.
2. Select **Administer -> Create New Station** from the menu bar. The Station Information panel is displayed.

Figure 72. Station Information in Search Database

3. Enter values in the fields. Do not leave blank spaces. To get help, click on a field to display information in the Description box.
4. Click on the **Apply** pushbutton.
5. Click on the **Yes** pushbutton to confirm. This creates a new station in the search database.

To delete a station from the search database:

1. Open the Search panel.
2. In the search results, click on the station you want to delete. To delete all stations in the results list, click on the **Select All** pushbutton.
3. From the menu bar, select **Administer -> Delete Selected Stations from Database**.
4. Click on the **Yes** pushbutton to confirm.

Deleting Interface Entries

To delete an interface from the search database:

1. Open the Search panel.

2. In the Search Results list, click on the interface you want to delete. To delete all interface entries in the results list, click on the **Select All** pushbutton.
3. From the menu bar, select **Administer -> Delete Selected Interfaces from Database**.
4. Click on the **Yes** pushbutton to confirm.

Updating the Search Database from a Formatted File

Sometimes you may want to update the search database with data stored in a server file (such as `/etc/hosts`), a phone directory, or another database. To do so, you must translate the data into the syntax recognized by the search database. You can then use the file containing the formatted data to update the search database.

To prepare the formatted file, enter data about users, stations, and ports (interfaces) using the following grammar:

```

USER
  NAME           "Durand"
  FIRSTNAME      "Pierre"
  TELEPHONE      "(01) 99.99.99.99"
  ADDRESS        "18 rue Rivoli Paris-France"
  LOCATION       "B1 1N23 PARIS"
  MISC           "Development Manager"
  MACLIST        "420202020202 "
;

STATION
  MACADDRESS     "420202020202"
  ATMADDRESS     "010203040506070809101112131415161718192021"
  IPADDRESS      "9.100.108.97"
  HOSTNAME       "server1"
  WIRE           "C1 YZ234"
  LOCATION       "B1 1N23 PARIS"
  GROUP          "Development"
  FUNCTION       "Server"
  DOMAIN         "LAN3"
  MISC           "AIX Version 4.1.4"
;

INTERFACE
  IDENTIFIER     "9.100.107.10      S07  P01"
  TYPE           "8260"
  MACLIST        "002035E10CD1 "
  MISC           "Development hub"
;

```

To update the search database from the formatted file:

1. Open the Search panel.
2. From the menu bar, select **Administer -> Update database from formatted file**.
3. In the **Filter** field, enter all or part of the pathname of the directory where the file is stored. Click on the **Filter** pushbutton.

4. In the Directories box, click on the directory.
5. In the Files box, click on the file name.
6. Click on the **Update database from file** pushbutton.

Making a Backup of the Search Database

Sometimes you may want to make a backup of the search database or edit it by removing old data and making global changes to existing data. To do so, copy the search database to a file. Then if you want to modify any of the data in the search database, you will need to:

1. Edit the file as needed using a standard text editor.
2. Reload the database using the file as described in “Updating the Search Database from a Formatted File” on page 156.

To copy the search database to a file:

1. From the Search panel, select **Administer -> Save Database to File**.
2. In the Filter field, enter all or part of the pathname of the file. Click on the **Filter** pushbutton.
3. In the Directories box, click on the directory.
4. Enter the name of the file in which you want to save the search database.
5. Click on the **Save database to file** pushbutton.

You can edit the file and use it to update the search database.

Printing the Contents of the Search Database

To print the contents of the Search database, follow these steps:

1. Open the Search panel.
2. Select **File -> Print Command** from the menu bar.
3. Enter the print command you want to use. Click on the **OK** pushbutton to confirm.
4. Select **File -> Print** from the menu bar.

Using the Locate Function

The locate function allows you to find a specific network device that is managed by Nways Manager-ATM or Nways Element Manager. The located device is displayed in the IP Internet submap.

The Locate function is useful when it is difficult to find the device you want to manage, because there are too many network objects displayed (for example, in the ATM Device submap) and the IP address of the ATM device is too small to read. The Locate function is similar to the NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows Locate function, except that it only functions for ATM devices managed by Nways applications.

To use the Locate function:

1. Select **NwaysCampus -> Locate** from the menu bar of the Root submap, ATM Campus submap, or ATM Device submap.

A sample Nways Device Inventory panel is shown in Figure 73.



Figure 73. Nways Device Inventory Panel

2. On the Nways Device Inventory panel:
 - a. Select either **IP Address** or **Host Name** for the type of list criteria. The host name is the logical name associated with the IP address.
 - b. Enter the text string to be used in uppercase or lowercase. The text field is not case-sensitive and wildcard characters (*) can be used. You can enter the text in any of the following ways:
 - Type it in the field.
 - Cut and paste the string using the mouse.
 - Use drag and drop. For example, you can drag the text from a Configuration panel and drop it in the field.
3. Click on the **Go** pushbutton. All ATM devices meeting the locate criteria are listed in the Results box.

4. Select the ATM device you want to locate and click on the **Locate** pusbutton. The IP Internet submap is displayed with the the ATM device highlighted.

Chapter 11. Managing Changes

When required, the microcode of the ATM Agent can be upgraded by downloading a new version to the ATM switch.

The microcode is downloaded in a flash RAM. It does not override the operational code until the node is reset.

Downloading Microcode

The download function allows you to simultaneously save and restore the configuration of ATM switches using configuration files and to download code updates for ATM devices from the end-user interface or via a flat file using a single command. The Download panel is displayed in one of the following ways:

- By selecting one or more ATM switches, ATM Workgroup Switches, ATM concentrators, or ATM bridges in the ATM Device submap and selecting **CMA -> Download** from the menu bar or from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on any of the selected devices.
- Selecting **CMA -> Download** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on an icon on the ATM View panel. To display the ATM View panel, do one of the following in the ATM Device submap:
 - Double-click on the ATM switch icon.
 - Select the ATM switch icon, and choose **CMA -> Open ATM View** from the menu bar or from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM switch icon

Note: If several devices are selected, they must be of the same type, for example, all ATM switches.

If no ATM device is selected, you can load ATM devices from a flat file which is customizable. This flat file must have the form: one IP address by line (and all IP addresses of same ATM kind), such as the SeedFile of NetView.

Figure 74 on page 162 shows a sample Download panel.



Figure 74. Download Panel

Swapping Code

To make your downloaded microcode active, you must swap the current version of microcode with the downloaded microcode (backup version) in the flash. After the swap, an automatic reset is performed and the downloaded microcode is copied to the RAM.

To initiate a swap, on the Download panel select the one or several devices whose microcode is to be swapped and click on the **Swap** pushbutton.

Chapter 12. Managing Events

How to Display Events

The Nways Manager-ATM program's Events application displays events detected by NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows, by Nways Manager-ATM, or by both.

Events are messages about what is happening on the network and are sent to Nways Manager-ATM by ATM agents. Conditions that cause an event to be generated include:

- An ATM device is showing inconsistent or unexpected behavior.
- The status of an ATM device changed in some way (for example, from up to down).
- The configuration of an ATM device changed (for example, a new interface or connection has been added to or deleted from the network).

Displaying Events

Nways Manager-ATM provides two ways to display event information.

1. Display events in a card format.

This is the default method. The card format displays complete information about an event. Event cards are a convenient way to display important information about what is happening on the network. Each event card has a window that contains the following information about an event:

- Date and time the event occurred.
- Name of the ATM device generating the event.
- Which part of Nways Manager-ATM or the network sent the event.
- A summary description of the event.
- A more detailed description of the event.
- A description of the device as obtained from the device MIBs and the NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows object database.
- The severity assigned to the event.
- Notes.

2. Display events in a list.

The event list format provides a summary of events and contains the following information:

- Date and time the event occurred.
- Name of the ATM device generating the event.
- Which part of Nways Manager-ATM or the network sent the event.
- Description of the event.

Note: When you select **CMA -> Events** from the NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows menu bar or from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on an object and:

- The workspace is not already open, two windows are displayed:
 - One for all general events
 - One with filtering done on the selected object.
- The workspace is already open, the window specific to the selected object is displayed.

When you select **File -> Exit** from the menu bar of the general events window all the other open event windows are also closed.



Figure 75. Faults Display Panel

The events received are saved in a log file. You can use the NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows program's Event History application to display events from the log file. This application displays logged events for a selected ATM network device.

Understanding Traps

Some of the events listed in the event list (see Figure 75) are directly received from the ATM switch (SNMP traps). The following traps are generated by the ATM agent:

- Generic traps. These are standard traps defined in SNMP:
 - Coldstart-Sent by the ATM switch at power-on or after a reset.
 - LinkUp-Sent by the ATM switch when one of its interfaces becomes operational. The criterion used to show an interface as operational depends on the type of interface:
 - A UNI-type interface is considered operational when ILMI polling is acknowledged by the remote device attached to this interface.
 - An SSI-type interface is considered to be operational when switch-to-switch polling across this interface is acknowledged by the switches.
 - An NNI-type interface is considered operational when physical activity is detected (the physical layer is up) from the remote device attached to this interface.

- LinkDown-Sent by the ATM switch when one of its interfaces is no longer up.
- AuthenticationFailure - Sent when authentication (invalid community name, IP Address, or access mode) failed on SNMP messages received by the ATM switch ATM agent.
- ATM switch-specific traps:
 - Hello-Sent every time the ATM switch re-initializes (power-on or reset). It is sent once each minute until the node is polled or for 255 minutes. It is automatically restarted if no activity is detected for six hours. This allows the discovery mechanism to be speeded up on the network management stations. It is also sent (once only) when one of the IP configuration parameters of the node changes (IP address, subnet mask, default gateway IP address, or IP ARP server ATM address).
 - Lock Trap-Sent when the ATM switch receives a request to disable a port or isolate a module, and the request is received on the same port and module.
 - Change Trap-Sent by the ATM switch when one of its main configuration parameters is altered: the date and time, system parameters (name, contact, or location), or administrative state of an interface (enabled or disabled) or a module (isolated or attached).
 - ModuleUp-Sent by the ATM switch when a new ATM module is detected by the ATM switch (new module inserted).
 - ModuleDown-Sent by the ATM switch when an ATM module is no longer detected by the ATM Switch module (module removed).
 - pvcFailure trap-Sent by the ATM switch when a PVC created in this node becomes inoperational.
 - callLogOverflow-Sent by the ATM switch when the log of completed calls is about to wrap.

How to Use Traces and Dumps

Traces and dumps are facilities provided for servicing the ATM switch. Related panels are obtained from the Switch Configuration panel.

Displaying the Trace and Dump Status

For troubleshooting purposes, it is possible to trace and dump the microcode of the Control Point in the 8260 ATM Control Point and Switch and an 8285 Nways ATM Workgroup Switch.

To display the traces and dumps:

1. Double-click on the ATM Campus icon in the Root submap.
2. Double-click on an icon in the ATM Campus submap.
3. Select an ATM switch in the ATM Device submap.
4. Select **CMA -> Configuration** from the menu bar or the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on an ATM switch icon in the ATM Device submap.

5. Select **Services -> Trace and Dumps** from the menu bar of the ATM switch Configuration panel.

A panel, similar to that shown in Figure 76, is displayed.

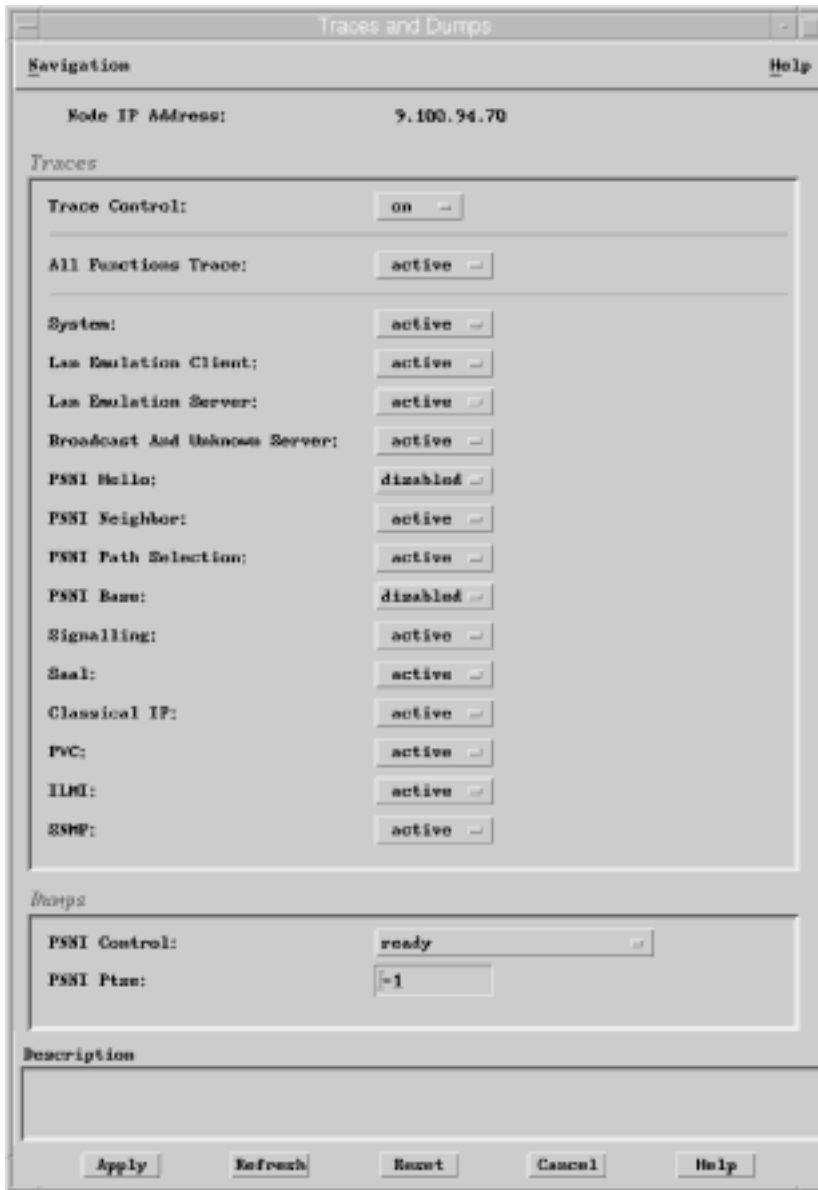


Figure 76. Traces and Dumps Panel

Starting and Stopping Traces

When a trace is active, trace messages are stored in a flat (ASCII) file in the ATM switch. The file can be retrieved using Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP).

Traces can be interpreted by IBM Service Support and should be taken only when requested by IBM Service Support.

Traces are started and stopped from the Trace and Dump panel (similar to that shown in Figure 76 on page 166) which is accessed when you:

1. Double-click on the ATM Campus icon in the Root Submap.
2. Double-click on an icon in the ATM Campus Submap.
3. Select an ATM switch in the ATM Device submap.
4. Select **CMA -> Configuration** from the menu bar or from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on an ATM device icon in the ATM Device submap.
5. Select **Services -> Trace and Dumps** from the menu bar of the ATM switch Configuration panel.

The traces can be started and stopped by setting the value of the **Trace Control** to On and selecting active for the type of trace to be taken. Click on the **Apply** pushbutton to start the trace.

Taking Program Dumps

When dumps are taken, the requested microcode is stored in a flat (ASCII) file in the ATM switch. This file can be retrieved using Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP).

Dumps can be interpreted by IBM Service Support and should be taken only when requested by IBM Service Support.

Dumps are started from the Trace and Dump panel (similar to that shown in Figure 76 on page 166) which is accessed when you:

1. Double-click on the ATM Campus icon in the Root Submap.
2. Double-click on an icon in the ATM Campus Submap.
3. Select an ATM switch in the ATM Device submap.
4. Select **CMA -> Configuration** from the menu bar or from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on an ATM switch icon in the ATM Device submap.
5. Select **Services -> Trace and Dumps** from the menu bar of the ATM switch Configuration panel.

Transferring Files

To initiate file transfer:

1. Double-click on the ATM Campus icon in the Root Submap.
2. Double-click on an icon in the ATM Campus Submap.
3. Select an ATM switch in the ATM Device submap.
4. Select **CMA -> Configuration** from the menu bar or from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on an ATM switch icon in the ATM Device submap.
5. Select **Services -> File Transfer** from the menu bar of the ATM switch Configuration panel.

A panel, similar to that shown in Figure 77 on page 170, is displayed.

6. Set the **Action** field to Download and enter a file name, a file type, and a server IP Address. Then click on the **Apply** pushbutton.

File transfer requires configuring the ATM switch with parameters such as the address of the file server and the name of the file to be transferred. These parameters, along with the date and status of the last file transfer are kept in the ATM switch and can be displayed at any time. When the address of the file server, or the name of the file to be transferred, is changed, the date and status of the last file transfer are reset.

Note: When the Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP) is not active on the file server, the Download result is *no-response-from-host*.

Configuring AIX for TFTP Inband Download

You can use the following to configure AIX for TFTP inband download if the Download function is not available.

1. Check the `/etc/inetd.conf` file in AIX and make sure that the TFTP line is not commented out.
2. Start the TFTP subserver using the following commands:
 - a. `smit`
 - b. Processes & Subsystems
 - c. Subservers
 - d. Start a Subserver

Select TFTP from the list. The command is **startsrc -t'tftp'**

You must be a root user to be able to do this.

Displaying Information on the File Transfer

Files can be transferred both ways between the ATM switch and a file server:

- File transfer from the ATM switch is used to retrieve error logs, or trace or dump files (file upload).

- File transfer to the ATM switch can be used to upgrade the ATM switch microcode (code download). However, it is recommended that microcode be downloaded using the Download panel, which allows you to download microcode from one or several devices simultaneously. Refer to the chapter titled “Managing ATM Resources”.

File transfer requires configuring the ATM switch with parameters such as the address of the file server and the name of the file to be transferred. These parameters, along with the date and status of the last file transfer are kept in the ATM switch and can be displayed at any time. When the address of the file server or the name of the file to be transferred is changed, the date and status of the last file transfer are reset.

To initiate file transfer:

1. Double-click on the ATM Campus icon in the Root Submap.
2. Double-click on an icon in the ATM Campus Submap.
3. Select an ATM switch in the ATM Device submap.
4. Select **CMA -> Configuration** from the menu bar or from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on an ATM switch icon in the ATM Device submap.
5. Select **Services -> File Transfer** from the menu bar of the ATM switch Configuration panel.

A panel, similar to that shown in Figure 77 on page 170, is displayed.



Figure 77. File Transfer Panel

Note: When TFTP is not active on the file server, the Download result is ***no-response-from-host***.

See “Configuring AIX for TFTP Inband Download” on page 168 for details on transferring files if the Download function is not available.

Uploading Error Logs, Traces, and Dumps

Error logs, trace information, and dumps can be uploaded from the ATM switch to a file server.

The error log file is stored permanently in the ATM switch. The trace and dump files are flat (ASCII) files filled with the last traces started and the latest dumps taken. These files are empty if no traces and dumps have been done.

File transfer is initiated from the File Transfer Panel (see Figure 77 on page 170) when you:

1. Double-click on the ATM Campus icon in the Root Submap.
2. Double-click on an icon in the ATM Campus Submap.
3. Select an ATM switch in the ATM Device submap.
4. Select **CMA -> Configuration** from the menu bar or from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on an ATM device icon in the ATM Device submap.
5. Select **Services -> File Transfer** from the menu bar of the ATM switch Configuration panel.

Set the **Action** field to Upload and configure the ATM switch with the following parameters for the file transfer:

- Server IP Address-The address of the file server.
- File Name-The name of the file to be transferred.
- File Type-The type of file to be transferred.

Note: Files must be uploaded to a directory where the user 'nobody' has write access.

Initiate the file transfer by clicking on the **Apply** pushbutton. The status of the file transfer is displayed in the panel.

LAN Emulation Manager Fault Management

Fault management consists of the detection, analysis, correction of problems caused by the failure of network elements.

LES Fault Management

LES fault management consists of isolating problems within servers, clients, or both and analyzing and correcting the problem on the suspected instance or device. This applies only when the LES is in an MSS server.

To display faults, the value for Administrative State panel must be set to **Enable**.

To display the LES Fault Management panel:

1. Double-click the left mouse button on the Domain icon on the LAN Emulation panel.
2. Select the LES and select **Fault** from the context menu displayed when you click the right mouse button on the LES icon.

BUS Fault Management

BUS fault management consists of isolating, analyzing, and correcting problems between LECS instances, LECS devices, and LECs using the LECSs. This applies only when the BUS is in an MSS server.

To display faults, the value for Administrative State must be set to **Enable**.

To display the BUS Fault Management panel:

1. Double-click the left mouse button on the Domain icon on the LAN Emulation panel.
2. Select the BUS and select **Fault** from the context menu displayed when you click the right mouse button on the BUS icon.

Figure 78 shows a sample BUS Fault Management panel.

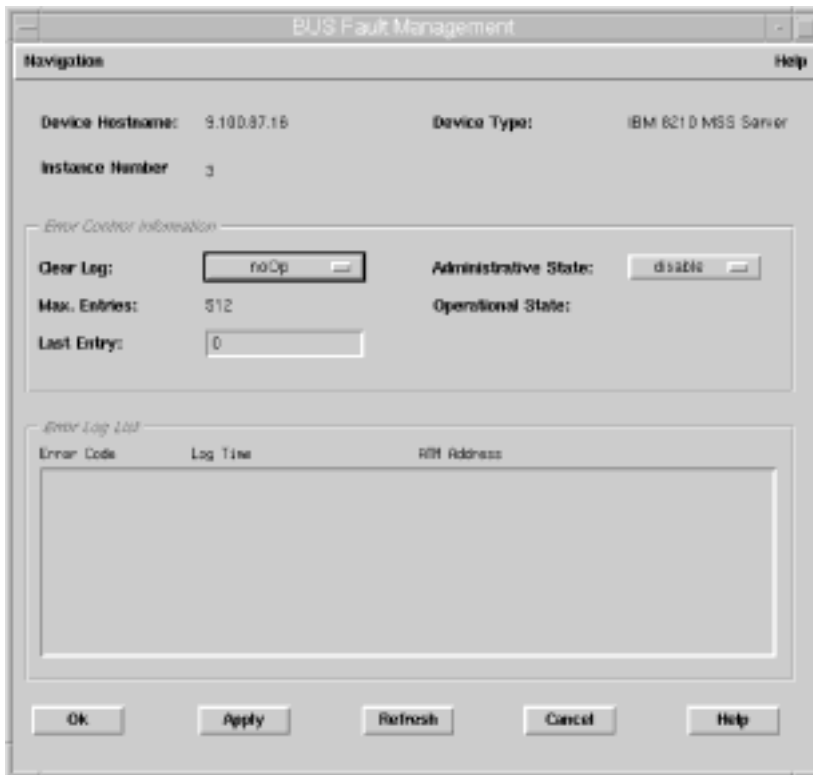


Figure 78. BUS Fault Management Panel

LECS Fault Management

LECS fault management consists of isolating, analyzing, and correcting problems between LECS instances, LECS devices, and LECSs using the LECSs.

To display faults, the value for Administrative State must be set to **Enable**.

To display the LECS Fault Management panel:

1. Double-click the left mouse button on the Domain icon on the LAN Emulation panel.
2. Select the LECS and select **Fault** from the context menu displayed when you click the right mouse button on the LECS icon.

Figure 79 shows a sample LECS Fault Management panel.

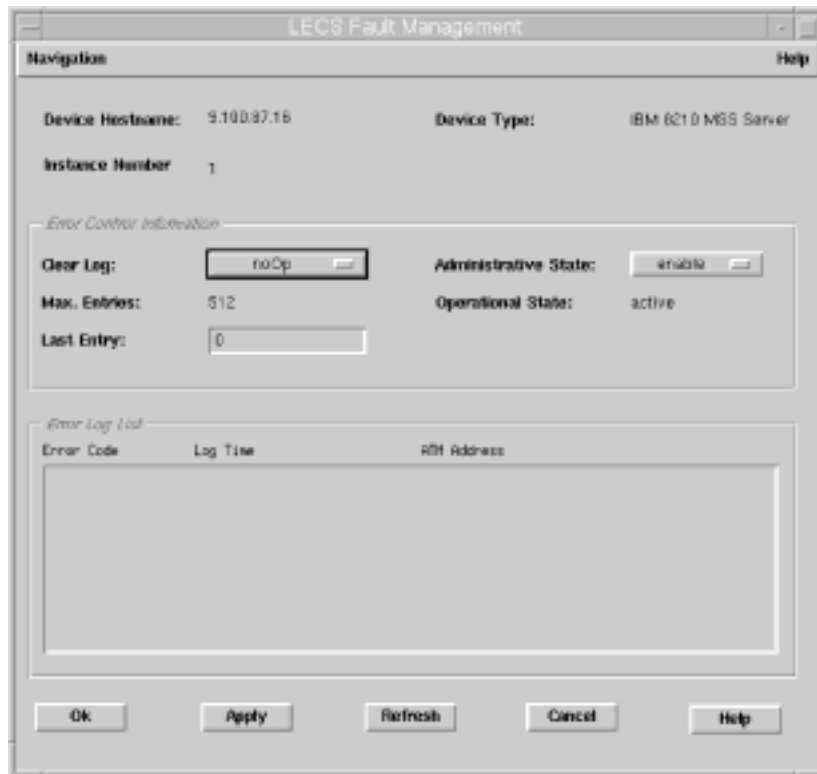


Figure 79. LECS Fault Management Panel

Part 4. Displaying Statistics

Chapter 13. Displaying Statistics	177
Specifying Statistics Attributes	181
Printing Statistics Information.	182
Replaying Statistics Information	183
Statistics Categories	184
Displaying the Load of an ATM Subsystem	191

Chapter 13. Displaying Statistics

Using the statistics facilities of Nways Manager-ATM, it is possible to collect and graphically display statistical data about critical resources of an ATM device. The Statistics Selection panel allows you to select the statistical information.

You can display the Statistics Selection panel in one of the following ways:

- From the Interface Configuration panel:
 1. Double-click on the ATM Campus icon in the Root Submap.
 2. Double-click on the ATM Cluster or Peer Group icon in the ATM Campus submap.
 3. Select the ATM device in the ATM Device submap and select **CMA -> Configuration** from the menu bar or from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM device icon.
 4. On the configuration panel for the ATM device, select an interface from the list of interfaces and click on the **Configuration** pushbutton.
 5. On the Interface Configuration panel, select **Navigation -> Statistics** from the menu bar.
- From the ATM View panel:
 1. Open the ATM View panel in one of the following ways:
 - Double-click on the ATM device icon in the ATM Device submap.
 - Select the ATM device icon, and select **CMA -> Open ATM View** from the menu bar or from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM device icon
 2. On the configuration panel for the ATM device, select an interface from the list of interfaces and click on the **Configuration** pushbutton.
 3. On the Interface Configuration panel, select **Navigation -> Statistics** from the menu bar.
- From the LAN Emulation Manager:
 1. Start the LAN Emulation Manager by doing one of the following:
 - Double-click the left mouse button on the VLANs icon in the Root submap.
 - Select **Navigation -> LAN Emulation** on any Campus Manager - ATM end-user interface panel.
 - Select an ATM device in the ATM Device submap and select **CMA -> LAN Emulation** from the menu bar or from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM device.
 2. On either the LAN Emulation, Exploded Domain, or ELAN Administration panel, click on the **Statistics** pushbutton on the toolbar.

Note: You can also select an icon on any panel and select **Statistics** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the icon.

Figure 80 shows a sample Statistics Selection panel.

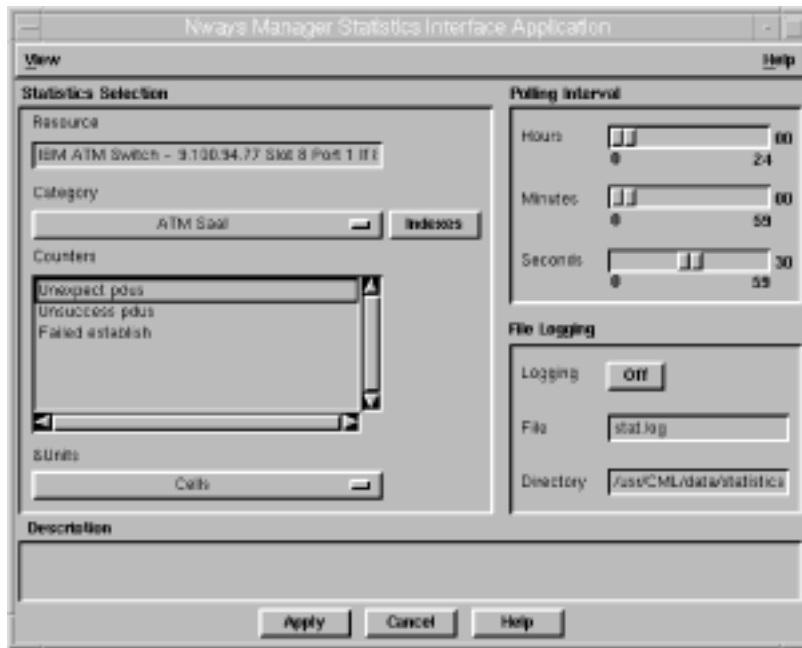


Figure 80. Statistics Selection Panel

On the panel, you can:

- Select one of the categories in the Category option menu.

Important: The BUS Monitor must be enabled for statistics to be displayed for BUS categories. On the BUS Configuration panel, set the BUS Monitor to On and specify the sample rate.

- Select one or more of the counters available for that category in the Counters field. By default, all available counters are selected; to deselect a counter, click on its name in the list.
- Change the units (cells, bytes, or bits)
- Enter some indexes that are required to gain access to the category counts. For example, if you select the option ATM Saal, you must specify the signaling channel VPI and VCI. By default, the application will use 0 and 5 respectively.
- Change the polling interval (minimum is 5 seconds).
- Specify the directory and filename of the log file.
- Specify whether to log the results in a file.
If this field is set to Off, the results are not saved and are shown only on the screen.

After you have entered parameters in the Statistics Selection panel, click on the **Apply** pushbutton to close the panel and display the Statistics Display panel. Figure 81 shows a sample Statistics Display panel.

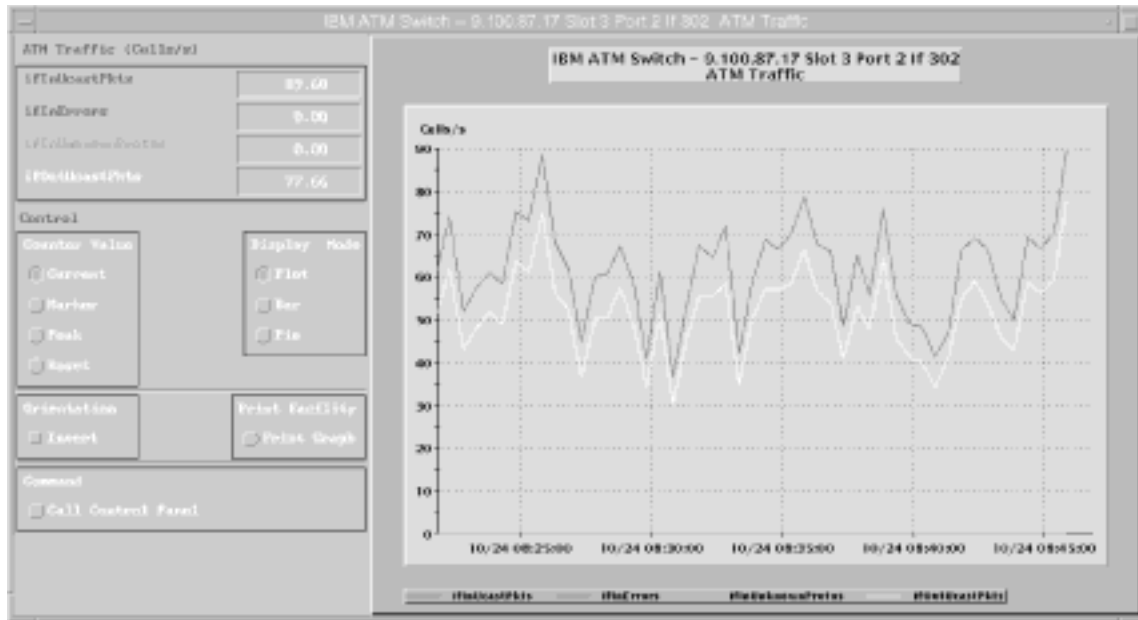


Figure 81. Statistics Display Panel

On the Statistics Display panel, you can:

- Select the following types of values to be displayed in the list of statistics:

Current	Current values
Marker	Values pointed to by the marker (available if the display is a plot display).
Peak	Peak values since the beginning of the polling or from the last reset.
Reset	Resets the peak values.

Note: The marker is shown in the graphic area, only for specific categories, when there is a plot display. It is a red vertical line that you can move by clicking the mouse at the position where you want the marker to appear. If the marker is outside of the plotted area, the values are filled by *****.

- Select the type of display:
 - Plot (available only for some categories)
 - Bar
 - Pie

Note: If you select the Pie display type but all values are equal to zero, the graphic area on the right remains empty.

- Invert the display for plot or bar display.
- Print the panel.
- Call the Control panel.

On the right of the Statistics Selection panel, a plot, bar, or pie graph is displayed. The terms used on the vertical axis have the following meanings:

Units	The real values of the MIB variables.
Units/PollInt	The difference in the values of the MIB variables between two polls.
Units/s	The difference in the values of the MIB variables between two polls, divided by the polling interval value.
%	The percentage of use according to media capacity, or for Power Budget, according to power availability.

At the same time, the Statistics Control panel is displayed (see Figure 82 on page 181). This panel gives you a list of all the statistics that you have already started. When you have selected a statistics entry, you can use the:

- **Stop** pushbutton to stop the polling of the selected statistic. The Statistics Display panel is frozen.
- **Restart** pushbutton to continue polling the selected statistic. The contents of the Statistics Display panel are cleared and new values are displayed.
- **Front** pushbutton to bring the associated Statistics Display panel to the foreground.
- **Modify** pushbutton to modify the parameters for the selected statistic. The Statistics Attributes panel (see Figure 83 on page 182) is displayed.
- **Delete** pushbutton to delete the associated Statistics Display panel.

When you click the **Exit** pushbutton at the bottom of the panel, a confirmation dialog box is displayed before all the statistics panels are deleted.



Figure 82. Statistics Control Panel

Multiple requests for statistics can be started on different resources and will display separate display panels for each resource.

Note: Multiple requests for the same resource and category will result in any existing panel being brought to the front.

Specifying Statistics Attributes

The Statistics Attributes panel (see Figure 83 on page 182) is displayed when you click on the **Modify** pushbutton in the Statistics Control panel. You can modify the following parameters in this panel:

- Polling Interval
- File Logging:
 - You can enter a new directory or file
 - You can specify whether or not to activate file logging.

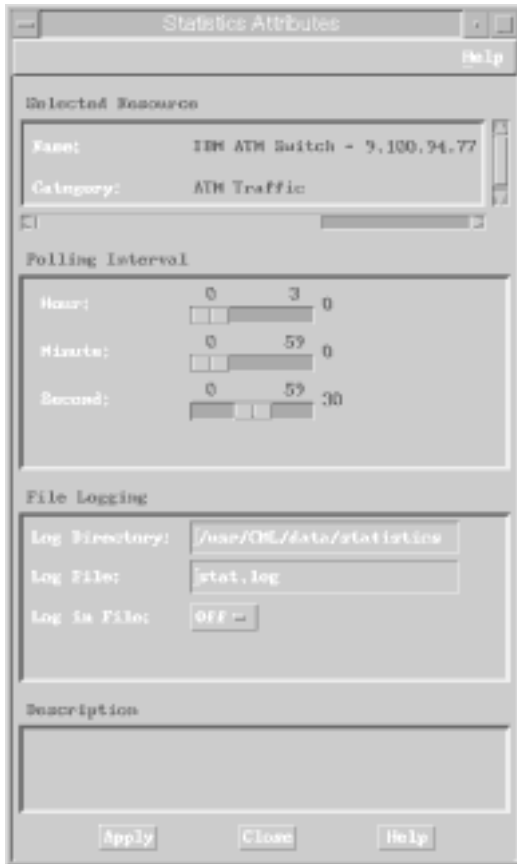


Figure 83. Statistics Attributes Panel

Printing Statistics Information

The graphic part of the contents of the Statistics Display panel can be printed by clicking on the **Print Graph** button.

The Statistics Print panel, as shown in Figure 84 on page 183, is displayed allowing you to set the destination. If you do not specify a printer, the default printer is used.



Figure 84. Statistics Print Panel

Replaying Statistics Information

Note: This section applies only to AIX.

Data that has been collected and that you have requested to be logged can be viewed (played back) at any time.

The replay is similar to real-time graphing except that only the plot display is available and the **Print** pushbutton is not available.

You can monitor multiple sets of data which have been recorded in the same log file.

A Zoom function expands a selected part of the displayed graph.

The replay can be started from SMIT as follows:

1. Select **Campus Manager SMIT** from the Administer pull-down menu.
2. Select **Statistics** on the SMIT main menu.
3. Select **Replay**.

4. Enter the name of the file in the **filename** field. You can also click on the **List** pushbutton and select the file from the list. Click on the **OK** pushbutton.
5. When the action is completed, select **Exit SMIT** from the Exit pull-down menu.

Replay can be stopped by clicking on the **Close** pushbutton in the replay window.

Statistics Categories

The following tables list the categories for each resource and the counters for each category. Not all devices implement all counters.

Depending on the resources available, the counters can be enabled or disabled as required. For example, the BUS Monitor must be enabled for BUS_TOP_N_Contributors counters.

Table 1. Statistics Categories: ATM Bridge

ATM_Bridge_Traffic	
---------------------------	--

Table 1. Statistics Categories: ATM Bridge

Received_cells	The accumulated number of ATM cells received on this UNI which were assigned and not dropped.
Dropped_received_cells	The accumulated number of ATM cells which were dropped for the reasons defined in section 4.4.4.2.
Transmitted_cells	The accumulated number of assigned ATM cells which were transmitted across this interface.

Table 2. Statistics Categories: ATM Switch, ATM Concentrator, ATM Device

ATM_Traffic	
--------------------	--

Table 2. Statistics Categories: ATM Switch, ATM Concentrator, ATM Device

ifInUcastPkts	The number of subnetwork-unicast packets delivered to a higher-layer protocol.
ifInErrors	The number of inbound packets that contained errors preventing them from being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol.
ifInUnknownProtos	The number of packets received via the interface which were discarded because of an unknown or unsupported protocol.
ifOutUcastPkts	The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested be transmitted to a subnetwork-unicast address, including those that were discarded or not sent.

Table 3. Statistics Categories: ATM Switch

ATM_Bandwidth	
----------------------	--

Table 3. Statistics Categories: ATM Switch

Allocated_bandwidth	For a UNI or a NNI port: the bandwidth, in bits per second, currently used by the reserved bandwidth connections on this port. For a SSI port: the bandwidth, in bits per second, currently reserved on this port.
Available_bandwidth	For a UNI or a NNI port: the current bandwidth available for the reserved bandwidth connections on this port. For a SSI port: the current bandwidth available on this port. It is in bits per second.
Media_speed	The speed of this interface, in bits per second.

Table 3. Statistics Categories: ATM Switch

ATM_Q2931_Errors

Table 3. Statistics Categories: ATM Switch

Out_call_attempts	This is the number of outgoing call attempts on this interface, including accepted as well as rejected calls.
Out_call_failures	This is the number of outgoing calls that were cleared for a reason other than a DTE or operator initiated action.
In_call_attempts	This is the number of incoming call attempts on this interface, including accepted as well as rejected calls.
In_call_failures	This is the number of calls that were rejected by the receiver.

Table 3. Statistics Categories: ATM Switch

ATM_Q2931_Calls

Table 3. Statistics Categories: ATM Switch

In_call_in_progress	This is the current number of incoming calls in progress on this interface.
Out_call_in_progress	This is the current number of outgoing calls in progress on this interface.

Table 3. Statistics Categories: ATM Switch

ATM_Saal

Table 3. Statistics Categories: ATM Switch

Unexpect_pdu	Error conditions A to M, as defined in the Q.2110 Specification. This is the number of received unsolicited or or inappropriate PDUs.
Unsuccess_pdu	Error condition O as defined in the Q.2110 Specification. This is the number of failing retries.

Table 3. Statistics Categories: ATM Switch (continued)

Failed_establish	Error condition P as defined in the Q.2110 Specification. This is the number of failing polls.
------------------	--

Table 4. Statistics Categories: LECS

LECS_Generic_Errors

Table 4. Statistics Categories: LECS

config_requests_OK	The number of CONFIGURE requests successfully granted since the agent was last initialized.
insufficient_resources	The number of CONFIGURE requests rejected due to the insufficient resources to grant request error.
access_denied	The number of CONFIGURE requests rejected due to the access denied error.

Table 4. Statistics Categories: LECS

LECS_Bad_Requests_Errors

Table 4. Statistics Categories: LECS

config_requests_OK	The number of CONFIGURE requests successfully granted since the agent was last initialized.
bad_frames	The number of malformed CONFIGURE requests dropped by the LECS.
invalid_parameters	The number of CONFIGURE requests rejected due to the invalid request parameters error.
invalid_request_id	The number of CONFIGURE requests rejected due to the invalid requester-id error.
invalid_destination	The number of CONFIGURE requests rejected due to the invalid destination error.
invalid_ATM_address	The number of CONFIGURE requests rejected due to the invalid ATM address error.

Table 4. Statistics Categories: LECS

LECS_Undefined_Configuration_Errors
--

Table 4. Statistics Categories: LECS

config_requests_OK	The number of CONFIGURE requests successfully granted since the agent was last initialized.
no_configuration	The number of CONFIGURE requests rejected due to the LE Client is not recognized error.
insufficient_info	The number of CONFIGURE requests rejected due to the insufficient information error.
configuration_error	The number of CONFIGURE requests rejected due to the LE_CONFIGURE error.

Table 5. Statistics Categories: LES

LES_Traffic

Table 5. Statistics Categories: LES

total_join_OK	Number of successful Join responses sent out by the LAN Emulation Server.
total_arp_in_req	The total number of LE_ARP_REQUEST frames the LES has accepted since its last initialization.
total_arp_forward_req	The number of LE_ARP_REQUESTs that the LES forwarded onto the clients (either via the control distribute or individually over each control direct) rather than answering directly. This may be due to implementation decision (forward all requests) or because the resolution to the request did not reside in the LES's LE ARP cache.
insufficient_resources	Number of insufficient resources to grant errors. All the errors for Join and Register are included in this counter.
access_denied	Number of access denied for security reasons errors. All the errors for Join and Register are included in this counter.

Table 5. Statistics Categories: LES

LES_Network_Configuration_Errors

Table 5. Statistics Categories: LES

total_join_OK	Number of successful Join responses sent out by the LAN Emulation Server.
total_arp_in_req	The total number of LE_ARP_REQUEST frames the LES has accepted since its last initialization.
duplicate_LAN_dest	Number of duplicate LAN destination errors. All the errors for Join and Register are included in this counter.
duplicate_ATM_address	Number of duplicate ATM address errors. All the errors for Join and Register are included in this counter.
version_not_supported	Number of version not supported errors. All the errors for Join, Register, and Unregistered are included in this counter.

Table 5. Statistics Categories: LES

LES_Device_Configuration_Errors
--

Table 5. Statistics Categories: LES

total_join_OK	Number of successful Join responses sent out by the LAN Emulation Server.
---------------	---

Table 5. Statistics Categories: LES (continued)

total_arp_in_req	The total number of LE_arp_request frames the LES has accepted since its last initialization.
invalid_request_param	Number of invalid request parameters errors. All the errors for Join, Register, and Unregistered are included in this counter.
invalid_request_id	Number of invalid LEC ID errors. All the errors for Join, Register, and Unregister are included in this counter.
bad_packets	Number of mal formed ATM ARP requests received by the LES.

Table 6. Statistics Categories: BUS and BCM

BUS_Traffic

Table 6. Statistics Categories: BUS and BCM

in_unicast_frames	The number of frames that the BUS has received which were unicast data frames including all control frames (i.e. they were flooded from the client).
in_multicast_frames	The number of frames that the BUS has received which were multicast frames.
discarded_frames	The number of frames discarded due to resource error.

Table 6. Statistics Categories: BUS and BCM

BUS_Errors

Table 6. Statistics Categories: BUS and BCM

in_unicast_frames	The number of frames that the BUS has received which were unicast data frames including all control frames (i.e. they were flooded from the client).
in_multicast_frames	The number of frames that the BUS has received which were multicast frames.
dropped_for_time_out	The number of frames dropped by the BUS due to time out.
refused_VCC_requests	The number of multicast send VCC request the BUS has refused for any reason from clients.
unsuccessful_VCC_req	The number of multicast forward VCC requests has refused by the LEC for any reasons from this BUS.

Table 6. Statistics Categories: BUS and BCM

BUS_TOP_N_Contributors

Table 6. Statistics Categories: BUS and BCM

Frames	Number of frames sampled from this host during last complete sample interval.
--------	---

Table 7. Statistics Categories: BCM

BCM_Traffic

Table 7. Statistics Categories: BCM

frames_received	Total number of frames received by BCM for all protocols.
frames_returned	Total number of frames, for all protocols, not managed by BCM and returned to BUS for transmission.
frames_discarded	Total number of frames discarded (filtered) by BCM for all protocols.
frames_transmitted	Total number of frames transmitted by BCM for all protocols.
frames_in_error	Total number of frames, for all protocols, that the BCM could not send due to an error.

Table 8. Statistics Categories: BCM_IP Traffic

BCM_IP_Traffic

Table 8. Statistics Categories: BCM_IP Traffic

frames_received	Total number of IP frames received by BCM.
frames_returned	Total number of IP frames not managed by BCM and returned to BUS for transmission.
frames_discarded	Total number of IP frames discarded (filtered) by BCM.
frames_transmitted	Total number of IP frames transmitted by BCM.
frames_in_error	Total number of IP frames the BCM could not send due to some error.

Table 9. Statistics Categories: IPX Traffic

BCM_IPX_Traffic

Table 9. Statistics Categories: IPX Traffic

frames_received	Total number of IPX frames received by BCM.
frames_returned	Total number of IPX frames not managed by BCM and returned to BUS for transmission.
frames_discarded	Total number of IPX frames discarded (filtered) by BCM.
frames_transmitted	Total number of IPX frames transmitted by BCM.
frames_in_error	Total number of IPX frames the BCM could not send due to some error

Table 10. Statistics Categories: BCM NetBios Traffic

BCM_NetBIOS_Traffic	
----------------------------	--

Table 10. Statistics Categories: BCM NetBios Traffic

frames_received	Total number of NetBIOS frames received by BCM.
frames_returned	Total number of NetBIOS frames not managed by BCM and returned to BUS for transmission.
frames_discarded	Total number of NetBIOS frames discarded (filtered) by BCM.
frames_transmitted	Total number of NetBIOS frames transmitted by BCM.
frames_in_error	Total number of NetBIOS frames the BCM could not send due to some error.

Table 11. Statistics Categories: LEC

LEC_Traffic	
--------------------	--

Table 11. Statistics Categories: LEC

unicast_frames_in	The number of subnetwork-unicast packets delivered to a higher-layer protocol.
multicast_frames_in	The number of non-unicast (i.e., subnetwork-broadcast or subnetwork-multicast) packets delivered to a higher-layer protocol.
unicast_frames_out	The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested be transmitted to a subnetwork-unicast address, including those that were discarded or not sent.
multicast_frames_out	The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested be transmitted to a non-unicast (i.e., a subnetwork-broadcast or subnetwork-multicast) address, including those that were discarded or not sent.
frames_discarded	The number of inbound packets which were chosen to be discarded even though no errors had been detected to prevent their being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol. One possible reason for discarding such a packet could be to free up buffer space.
frames_in_error	The number of inbound packets that contained errors preventing them from being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol.
frames_forwarded_by_BUS	Number of Multicast, Broadcast and Unknown Forward requests forwarded by the BUS from this LEC. The value of this object indicate how many requests have been forwarded by the BUS.

Table 11. Statistics Categories: LEC (continued)

frames_received_by_LES	Number of requests received from this LEC. This includes all control frames as well as LE-ARP requests.
frames_forwarded_by_LES	Number of requests or responses sent to the LEC entry from this LES. This number includes NARP requests, Topology Change requests and LE-ARP responses.

Displaying the Load of an ATM Subsystem

The ATM Monitor Panel displays an overview of the load of a selected ATM subsystem (ATM switch and ATM ports) as shown in Figure 85 on page 192.

To display the ATM Monitor Panel:

1. Double-click on the ATM Campus icon in the Root Submap.
2. Double-click on a ATM Cluster or Peer Group icon in the ATM Campus Submap.
3. Select an ATM device in the ATM Device submap.
4. Select **CMA -> Monitor** from the menu bar or from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on an ATM device icon in the ATM Device submap.



Figure 85. ATM Monitoring Panel

Monitoring is automatic but three selection modes are available:

1. Top 5 In Traffic-The total load for the ATM Switch is monitored as well as the five ports that receive the most traffic.
2. Top 5 Out Traffic-The total load for the ATM Switch is monitored as well as the five ports that transmit the most traffic.

3. User Drag and Drop-The total load of the ATM Switch is monitored and you can additionally select:
 - Which ports to monitor
 - Which counter to display for a given port.

User Drag and Drop mode allows you to press the middle mouse button while the cursor is over an ATM interface (ATM port) listed on the ATM Node Configuration Panel, and drag the selected object into the Drop Area at the bottom of the ATM Monitor Panel. The available counters for the selected port are displayed in the Drop Area. Drag the counters to be monitored from the Drop Area into the Monitoring Area to start monitoring.

Note: The counter text is grayed out when the counter is being retrieved or the counter value is not significant (for example, when the port is disabled).

The polling interval for this panel can be adjusted by selecting a value from the drop-down list that is displayed when you click on the **Polling Interval** pushbutton.

Drag a port or a counter from the Monitoring Area to the Trash basket at the bottom right of the ATM Monitoring Panel to stop monitoring the selected object.

Part 5. Troubleshooting

Chapter 14. Using FaultBuster	197
Investigating the Reason for the Status of a Resource	197
Investigating Connectivity Problems	197
The FaultBuster Panel	198
Chapter 15. Troubleshooting	201
Error in NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows Log.	201
Nways Manager-ATM—Specific Problems	202
What to Do if an ATM Campus Icon Status Remains Blue	202
What to Do if an ATM Device Does Not Appear in the ATM Topology	202
LES ATM Address Not Updated After Changing the ATM Address of an ATM Switch	203

Chapter 14. Using FaultBuster

The following describes how to use FaultBuster to diagnose status and connectivity problems. Diagnosis is done by calling recursively the FaultBuster panel on subresources, higher level resources or related resources. This mechanism is referred to as the *investigation path*.

To reselect FaultBuster on another resource on the FaultBuster panel, double-click on the corresponding icon or select it on the selection area and click on the **Apply** pushbutton.

FaultBuster provides many links to ATM Manager, LAN Emulation Manager, NetView or system functions. FaultBuster can also be customized (in a configuration file) to add your own diagnostics or tools.

Note: When using FaultBuster, it is recommended that you select connection persistence. See the online book *Administration*, which explains how to use SMIT to select this option.

Investigating the Reason for the Status of a Resource

To investigate the reason for the status of an ATM resource, do any of the following:

- From a submap, select the ATM device and select **CMA -> FaultBuster** from the menu bar or from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM device icon.

If you do not select an ATM device, and select **CMA -> FaultBuster** from the menu bar the FaultBuster Selection panel is displayed where you can provide information about the ATM device you want to investigate the status of.

- From a LAN Emulation Manager panel, select the LAN emulation device and select **Navigation -> FaultBuster** from the menu bar.
- From an ATM Manager panel:
 1. Select **Navigation -> FaultBuster** from the menu bar.
 2. On the FaultBuster Selection panel, select the type of device using the **Type option** pushbutton and enter its identity in the required fields.

The FaultBuster panel shown in Figure 86 on page 199 is displayed.

Investigating Connectivity Problems

To investigate connectivity problems, do any of the following:

- From a submap, select **CMA -> FaultBuster** from the menu bar
- From an ATM Manager or LAN Emulation Manager panel, select **Navigation -> FaultBuster** from the menu bar

The FaultBuster Selection panel is displayed. On the FaultBuster Selection panel:

1. Click on the **Connectivity** pushbutton
2. Select the type of resources whose connectivity you want checked, using the **Type option** pushbuttons.
3. Enter the identity of the resources in the corresponding fields.
4. Click on the **OK** pushbutton.

The FaultBuster panel shown in Figure 86 on page 199 is displayed.

The FaultBuster Panel

For both symptoms (for status and connectivity), the FaultBuster panel displays the selected resource (both resources in case of a connectivity problem) within the investigation context. This resource (or resources) is represented along with other resources that may be related to the problem. For example, ATM devices are represented with their management station. Interfaces are represented with the device that houses the interface, including the remote interface and remote device. A LES is represented with the device that houses this LES, the interface that this LES is using to access the Network, the ELAN and LANE domain it belongs to, and so on.

This investigation context provides a first investigation path from a selected resource to related resources.

Directly associated with the investigation context, FaultBuster displays all the reasons for the status of the selected resource. All the resources that participate actively to the status of the selected resource are listed with their own status. To display the status of related resources, click on the corresponding icons within the investigation context. The reasons for status provide the second investigation path (resource to subresource). Also associated with the investigation context, FaultBuster proposes a list of investigation actions (listed in the Investigation area). Each time an Action is selected, a description of the action appears in the bottom part of the panel, and a list of possible choices is proposed in the Selection area. The Action/Selection areas provide the third investigation path (resource to subresources). In addition, the Action/Selection areas provide links to ATM Manager, LAN Emulation Manager, NetView, System and user functions whenever it is needed.

FaultBuster keeps track of all investigation contexts in the History area. To return to a previous context, select the corresponding icon in the History Area.

A sample FaultBuster panel is shown in Figure 86 on page 199.



Figure 86. FaultBuster Panel

Chapter 15. Troubleshooting

The following provides troubleshooting information.

Error in NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows Log

One type of error is logged in the NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows log as a message with one of the following forms:

- Internal program error number: *xxxx*. Line *llll* of file *ffff*
- Internal program error number: *xxxx*. P1: *yyy* Line *llll* of file *ffff*
- Internal program error number: *xxxx*. P1: *yyy* P2: *zzz* ... Line *llll* of file *ffff*

The error number (*xxxx*) is given in the errors listed in the following with an explanation related to the error.

Line *llll* or File *fff* is the line number and file name where the error was detected.

The other parameters and their values may help in determining what the problem is.

All this information must be reported to IBM Service Support. The errors are as follows:

Application exit:

- 1 Fatal error. ATMC Manager is exited.
- 2 Impossible to clean OVwDb/GTM from topology objects. ATMC Manager is exited.
- 3 Impossible to create OVwDb/GTM with topology objects. ATMC Manager is exited.
- 4 Unable to communicate with ovspmd. ATMC Manager is exited.
- 5 Unable to Connect to OviteDatabase. ATMC Manager is exited.
- 6 Unable to initialize GtmDatabase. ATMC Manager is exited.

- 10 No existing NLS reference.
- 11 No matching for name: P1.
- 12 No matching for OID: P1.
- 13 P1.tbl syntax error.
- 14 Value: P1 is not in the range allowed for the MIB variable: P2.
- 15 Unable to open the file: P1.

- 20 Internal error. No process killed.
- 21 Unknown error P1.

- 30 Unregistered menu P1. Check registration file.
- 31 Field Id not found in OVW database. Check registration file.

- 40 NV6000 API P1 failed. Reason: P2.
- 41 Unable to open fault panel for IP address: P1. Reason: P2.

- 50 OVW database problem.

Application exit:

51 OVW field missing. Run `ovw -fields`, then check P1 field presence.

52 `ahmtopod` process not present. Check `ahmtopod` is running.

53 Unable to Connect to `OvwDatabase`.

60 Panel help access problem. Reinstall?

61 Registration file corrupted.

70 PVC creation problem. Check ATM agent MIB level. Check only one NMS tries to create a PVC at a time. PVC handler can be rebooting. Retry later.

80 SNMP session problem. IP address: P1. Check community, Check level of microcode.

81 Unable to open an SNMP session with IP Address: P1.

90 Load font error.

91 Unable to open catalog file P1.

100 Unable to write file P1. Check permissions.

101 Unable to remove file P1, return code=P2. Check permissions.

102 Unable to read file P1. Check permissions.

Nways Manager-ATM—Specific Problems

The following provides information on Nways Manager-ATM—specific problems.

What to Do if an ATM Campus Icon Status Remains Blue

If the color of the ATM Campus icon remains blue, even though some ATM devices have been discovered in the IP Internet topology, clear the ATM topology, then stop and restart the **`cml`** daemon.

For information on clearing the ATM topology and starting and stopping daemons, see the online book *Administration*.

What to Do if an ATM Device Does Not Appear in the ATM Topology

If an ATM device does not appear in the ATM topology, check that:

1. The **`cml`**, **`cmliscd`**, and **`ahmtopod`** daemons are running. You can do this by:

- a. Entering the **`ovstatus`** command.
- b. Restarting the daemons if they are not running. For information on starting daemons, see the online book *Administration*.

2. The IP address of the ATM device is defined in the NetView seed file and the ATM device appears in the IPMap submap. If the ATM device is displayed in the IPMap submap and not in an ATM Cluster or Peer Group do the following:

Check whether a filter file exists (`/usr/CML/data/cml.discovery.filter`) and whether the IP address of the ATM device, is defined in this filter file. If not, add the IP address of the ATM device to the filter file and stop and restart the **`cml`**

daemon. For information on defining ATM devices in the filter file and stopping and starting daemons, see the online book *Administration*.

3. Check the NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows log to see if the following message appears:

"Not completed merge process for ATM Node xxxx IP Address xxxx."

If it does:

- a. Delete the ATM device object specified in the message from all submaps.
- b. Ping the IP address to rediscover the ATM device.

LES ATM Address Not Updated After Changing the ATM Address of an ATM Switch

After changing the ATM address of the ATM switch the LES is connected to, all ELANs and LESs managed by the LECS have the status "unknown" (blue). The LES ATM addresses in the LESconftable are updated, but not in the ElanLesconftable.

In this case, the LES representation of the LES (that is, the `elanLesAtmAddress`) is not updated. This means that no LEC can connect to this LES because the associated ATM address is incorrect (true only for LECs using the LECS).

When you configure the LES (`lesAtmAddrActual`) you do not specify the network prefix, just the ESI and Selector via T6. For SNMP, you can specify the network prefix, but it is not required because the ATM switch's network prefix is used. In the case of the ELAN definition, you must configure the LES ATM address for the ELAN, which could be anywhere in the network. If you change the location of the LES, you must change the ELAN configuration, which is resident where the LECS is located and not necessarily where the LES is located.

To rectify this, either change the `elanLesAtmAddress` using the MIB browser (recommended), or delete the ELAN and re-create it.

Part 6. Administration

Chapter 16. Using SMIT or the Command Line for Administration	207
Changing the Default Polling Interval	207
Changing the LAN Emulation Polling Policy	207
Deregistering the ahmtopod Daemon from the cmlD Startup File	207
Registering the ahmtopod Daemon in the cmlD Startup File	208
Starting the ahmtopod Daemon	208
Stopping the ahmtopod Daemon	208
Displaying ahmtopod Daemon Status	208
Starting the cmlD Daemon.	209
Stopping the cmlD Daemon	209
Checking the Status of the cmlD Daemon	209
Starting the ahmclp Daemon	210
Stopping the ahmclp Daemon	210
Checking the Status of the ahmclp Daemon.	210
Starting the ahmdbserver Daemon	210
Stopping the ahmdbserver Daemon	211
Checking the Status of the ahmdbserver Daemon.	211
Stopping all Campus Manager - ATM Daemons	211
Restarting all Campus Manager - ATM Deamons	211
Adding an ATM Device to the Topology	211
Changing the Default Node Label for ATM Devices	212
Clearing the ATM Topology	212
Clearing the Statistics Files	212
Increasing Disk Space for Multiple End-user Interfaces	213
Changing the Persistence of Topology Objects	213
Loading MIBs	214
Chapter 17. Nways Manager-ATM Processes and Daemons	215
Processes and Daemons	215
cmlD daemon	215
cmlDiscd process.	215
ahmtopod daemon	215
cmlsm process	215
iubsearch process	215
nwsstatif/iubstat processes	216
ahmclp daemon	216
Campus Manager - ATM Start and Stop Process	216
Chapter 18. Coupling between Nways Manager-ATM and Nways Element Manager	219
Overview of Coupling between the Two Products	219
Decoupling the Two Products	220
Recoupling the Two Products	221
Resynchronizing Coupling.	221
Showing the Coupling Status.	221
Displaying Device-Specific Information Using JMAs	222

Chapter 19. Autodiscovery of Network Agents	225
Agents Discovered by Installed Components	225
Methods of Discovery	225
Persistent Discovery Using the Known Agents File	226
Defining an Alias for an Agent ID	226
Modifying the Known Agents File	227
Editing the Known Agents File	227
Temporary Discovery	228
Agents Filter File.	228

Chapter 16. Using SMIT or the Command Line for Administration

The following describes how to do various administration tasks. using SMIT or SAM. You must be logged in as a root user to carry out any of the tasks.

Note: All references to SMIT apply only to the AIX platform.

Changing the Default Polling Interval

By default, the polling interval is 10 minutes. To change the default polling interval, do the following:

1. Select **Campus Manager SMIT** from the Administer pull-down menu in the NetView for AIX Root submap.
2. In SMIT, select **Configure -> Campus Manager - ATM configuration -> Set the default polling interval.**
3. Enter the default polling interval in minutes in the **Polling Interval** field and click on the **OK** pushbutton.
4. On the confirmation panel, click on the **OK** pushbutton.
5. When the action is completed, select **Exit SMIT** from the Exit pull-down menu.

Changing the LAN Emulation Polling Policy

By default, the polling policy is automatic. You can obtain a different polling policy on request. To do this, do the following:

1. Select **Campus Manager SMIT** from the Administer pull-down menu in the NetView for AIX Root submap.
2. In SMIT, select **Configure -> Campus Manager - ATM configuration -> Set LAN Emulation polling policy.**
3. Set the value in the **Polling Policy** field to On Request. You can also click on the **List** pushbutton and select On Request from the list. Click on the **OK** pushbutton.
4. On the confirmation panel, click on the **OK** pushbutton.
5. When the action is completed, select **Exit SMIT** from the Exit pull-down menu.

Deregistering the ahmtopod Daemon from the cmlD Startup File

To stop **ahmtopod** from being automatically started at the same time as the NetView for AIX daemons, delete the **ahmtopod** daemon from the NetView for AIX **cmlD** startup file, by doing the following:

1. Select **Campus Manager SMIT** from the Administer pull-down menu in the NetView for AIX Root submap.
2. In SMIT, select **Configure -> Nways Campus Manager general configuration -> Capabilities to be started when Nways Campus Manager starts.**

3. Change the value in the **Campus Manager - ATM capability** field to No and click on the **OK** pushbutton.
4. When the action is completed, select **Exit SMIT** from the Exit pull-down menu.

Registering the ahmtopod Daemon in the cmlid Startup File

To ensure that **ahmtopod** is automatically started at the same time as the NetView for AIX daemons, add the **ahmtopod** daemon to the NetView for AIX **cmlid** startup file, by doing the following:

1. Select **Campus Manager SMIT** from the Administer pull-down menu in the NetView for AIX Root submap.
2. In SMIT, select **Configure -> Nways Campus Manager general configuration -> Capabilities to be started when Nways Campus Manager starts**.
3. Change the value in the **Campus Manager - ATM capability** field to Yes and click on the **OK** pushbutton.
4. When the action is completed, select **Exit SMIT** from the Exit pull-down menu.

Starting the ahmtopod Daemon

If the **ahmtopod** daemon has been stopped and you want to restart it, then enter the following command on the AIX or HP-UX command line:

```
cmlstart ahmtopod
```

Stopping the ahmtopod Daemon

To stop the **ahmtopod** daemon enter the command

```
cmlstop ahmtopod
```

at the AIX or HP-UX command line.

Note: After stopping the **ahmtopod** daemon, the ATM and LAN Emulation topology represents the topology that was built before the **cmlstop** command was issued (that is, the topologies are no longer updated).

Displaying ahmtopod Daemon Status

To display the status of the **ahmtopod** daemon, enter the command

```
cmlstatus ahmtopod
```

at the AIX or HP-UX command line. The status can also be displayed by using SMIT by doing the following:

1. Select **Campus Manager - SMIT** from the Administer pull-down menu in the NetView for AIX Root Submap.

2. In SMIT, select **Diagnose -> Display Nways Campus Manager general status**
3. Select **Exit SMIT** from the Exit pull-down menu.

Starting the cmlD Daemon

To start the **cmlD** daemon, do one of the following:

- From the AIX or HP-UX command line, enter the command:
`/usr/0V/bin/ovstart cmlD`

The status can also be checked on NetView for AIX using SMIT. Access SMIT and complete the following actions:

- Access SMIT from the AIX command line and execute the following steps:
 1. Select **Communications Applications and Services -> Nways Campus Manager -> Control -> Start cmlD daemon**
 2. When the action is completed, select **Exit SMIT** from the Exit pull-down menu.
- Access SMIT from the NetView for AIX Root Submap and execute the following steps:
 1. Select **Administer -> Campus Manager SMIT** from the menu bar.
 2. In SMIT, select **Control -> Start cmlD daemon**
 3. When the action is completed, select **Exit SMIT** from the Exit pull-down menu.

Stopping the cmlD Daemon

To stop the **cmlD** daemon, do one of the following:

- From the AIX or HP-UX command line, enter the command:
`/usr/0V/bin/ovstop cmlD`

The status can also be checked on NetView for AIX using SMIT. Access SMIT and complete the following actions:

- Access SMIT from the AIX command line, and select **Communications Applications and Services -> Nways Campus Manager -> Control -> Stop cmlD daemon**.
- Access SMIT from the AIX Root submap, and complete the following steps:
 1. Select **Administer -> Campus Manager SMIT** from the menu bar.
 2. In SMIT, select **Control -> Stop cmlD daemon**

Checking the Status of the cmlD Daemon

To check the status of the **cmlD** daemon, do one of the following:

- From the AIX or HP-UX command line, enter the command:
`/usr/0V/bin/ovstatus cmlD`

The status can also be checked on NetView for AIX using SMIT. Access SMIT and complete the following actions:

- Access SMIT from the AIX command line, and select **Communications Applications and Services -> Nways Campus Manager -> Diagnose -> Display Nways Campus Manager general status**.
- Access SMIT from the AIX Root submap and complete the following steps:
 1. Select **Administer -> Campus Manager SMIT** from the menu bar.
 2. In SMIT or SAM, select **Diagnose -> Display Nways Campus Manager general status**.

Starting the ahmclp Daemon

To start the **ahmclp** daemon, enter the following command:

```
/usr/0V/bin/ovstart ahmclp
```

Stopping the ahmclp Daemon

To stop the **ahmclp** daemon, enter the following command:

```
/usr/0V/bin/ovstop ahmclp
```

Checking the Status of the ahmclp Daemon

To check the status of the **ahmclp** daemon, from the AIX or HP-UX command line, enter the command:

```
/usr/0V/bin/ovstatus ahmclp
```

The status can also be checked on NetView for AIX using SMIT. Access SMIT and complete the following actions:

- When using NetView for AIX Version 4.0, select **Communications Applications and Services -> NetView for AIX -> Control -> Display NetView for AIX status -> Display status of daemons**
- When using NetView for AIX Version 5.0, select **Communications Applications and Services -> TME 10 NetView -> Control -> Display TME 10 NetView status-> Display status of daemons**

Starting the ahmdbserver Daemon

To start the **ahmdbserver** daemon from the AIX or HP-UX command line, enter the following command:

```
/usr/0V/bin/ovstart ahmdbserver
```

Stopping the ahmdbserver Daemon

To stop the **ahmdbserver** daemon, enter the following command:

```
/usr/0V/bin/ovstop ahmdbserver
```

Checking the Status of the ahmdbserver Daemon

To check the status of the **ahmdbserver** daemon enter the command:

```
/usr/0V/bin/ovstatus ahmdbserver
```

from the AIX or HP-UX command line. The information can also be accessed on AIX using SMIT by executing the following steps:

- When using NetView for AIX Version 4.0, access SMIT from the command line and select **Communications Applications and Services - > NetView for AIX - > Control -> Display NetView for AIX status -> Display status of daemons**.
- When using NetView for AIX Version 5.0, access SMIT from the command line and select **Communications Applications and Services - > TME 10 NetView - > Control -> Display TME 10 NetView status -> Display status of daemons**.

Stopping all Campus Manager - ATM Daemons

To stop all daemons, do the following:

1. Select **Campus Manager SMIT** from the Administer pull-down menu in the NetView for AIX Root Submap.
2. In SMIT or SAM, select **Control -> Stopping NCMA daemons**. Click on the **OK** pushbutton.
3. When the action is completed, select **Exit SMIT** from the Exit pull-down menu.

Restarting all Campus Manager - ATM Daemons

To restart all daemons, do the following:

1. Select **Campus Manager SMIT** from the Administer pull-down menu in the NetView for AIX Root Submap.
2. In SMIT, select **Control -> Starting NCMA daemons**. Click on the **OK** pushbutton.
3. When the action is completed, select **Exit SMIT** from the Exit pull-down menu.

Adding an ATM Device to the Topology

ATM devices that support AToMMIB (RFC1695) are automatically discovered by Nways Manager-ATM. You can add devices to the ATM topology that do not support this MIB by doing the following:

1. Select **Campus Manager SMIT** from the Administer pull-down menu in the SMIT Root Submap.
2. In SMIT, select **Configure -> Nways Campus Manager general configuration -> Add an IP address for forced discovery**
3. Enter the IP address of the ATM device in the **IP address or host name** field and ATM in the **Agent Identifier** field and click on the **OK** pushbutton.
4. When the action is completed, select **Exit SMIT** from the Exit pull-down menu.

This allows you to manage the ATM device and its ATM interface that have a MIBII ifType equal to 37 (ATM) and 80 (logical link). If the device supports the PNNI MIB, the topology shows all connections with neighbor devices.

Changing the Default Node Label for ATM Devices

The label for ATM devices shown in the ATM Manager submaps when Nways Manager-ATM starts is IP Address. This can be change to the ATM ESI if required.

To change the default node label do the following:

1. Select **Administer -> Campus Manager SMIT** from the NetView menu bar.
2. In SMIT, select **Configure -> Campus Manager - ATM Configuration -> Set the default for node label**.
3. Set the value in the **Default node label format** field to ATM ESI and click on the **OK** pushbutton.
4. When the action is completed, select **Exit SMIT** from the Exit pull-down menu.

Clearing the ATM Topology

To clear the ATM Topology, do the following:

1. Select **Campus Manager SMIT** from the Administer pull-down menu in the NetView for AIX Root Submap.
2. In SMIT, select **Maintain ->Campus Manager-ATM maintenance -> Clear the ATM Topology**
3. On the confirmation panel, click on the **OK** pushbutton.
4. When the action is completed, select **Exit SMIT** from the Exit pull-down menu.

Note: After clearing the ATM topology, the ATMC and LAN Emulation icons will be removed from the NetView for AIX root submap and the ATM topology daemon is stopped. You must then close the NetView root submap by selecting the *File>Exit* menu, then enter the command `ovstop`. When the command has completed, enter the command `ovstart` to restart NetView.

Clearing the Statistics Files

To clear the statistics information, do the following:

1. Select **Campus Manager - SMIT** from the Administer pull-down menu in the NetView for AIX Root Submap.
2. In SMIT, select **Statistics -> Remove Statistics files**
3. Enter the filename of the statistics file to be removed. You can also click on the **List** pushbutton and select the file from the list. Click on the **OK** pushbutton.
4. When the action is completed, select **Exit SMIT** from the Exit pull-down menu.

Increasing Disk Space for Multiple End-user Interfaces

When starting multiple NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows sessions on a management station, you may find that you cannot start more than two sessions. This limitation is caused by insufficient disk space in the file system used to store the cache for ObjectStore. The size of the file system must be increased by 5.5 MB for each additional EUI that can be started.

To increase the file system, do the following:

1. In SMIT, select **System Storage Management (Physical & Logical Storage) -> File Systems -> ADD/Change/Show/Delete File Systems -> Journaled File Systems -> Change/Show Characteristics of a Journaled File System**
2. From the displayed list, select **/usr/CML/OStore/cache**
3. Enter the increased size of the file system in the **SIZE of file system (in 512-byte blocks)** field and click on the **OK** pushbutton.

Note: You must enter 11 000 (11 000 x 512 bytes = 5.5 MB) for each additional NetView for AIX session you want to run.

4. When the action is completed, select **Exit SMIT** from the Exit pull-down menu.

Changing the Persistence of Topology Objects

By default, the persistence of topology objects is set to No. This means that a broken connection is automatically deleted. You can set the persistence of broken connections to Yes so that all broken links can be seen. You can then delete these connections if you want to.

To set the persistence to Yes, do the following:

1. Select **Campus Manager SMIT** from the Administer pull-menu menu in the Netview for AIX Root Submap.
2. In SMIT, select **Configure -> Campus Manager-ATM Configuration -> Set the persistence of topology objects**
3. Set the value in the Persistence of connections field to Yes. You can also click on the **List** pushbutton and select Yes from the list. Click on the **OK** pushbutton.
4. On the confirmation panel, click on the **OK** pushbutton.
5. When the action is completed, select **Exit SMIT** from the Exit pull-down menu.

Note: You cannot change the value of persistence of interfaces. When an interface with a connection is deleted, the connection is also deleted even if the Persistence of connections field is set to Yes. If you want to automatically delete all broken connections (the value of persistence of connections is set to Yes), you can set first the value of persistence of connections to No, and then reset the value to Yes.

Loading MIBs

Several MIBs are installed in the NetView/6000 MIB repository directory
/usr/0V/snmp_mibs/

If you need to load standard MIBs, load them in the order given here.

af-FORUM-TC.mib	ATM Forum generic definitions.
af0044-LEC.mib	ATM Forum LEC MIB, Version 1.
af1129-LES.mib	ATM Forum LES MIB, Version 1.
af1129-BUS.mib	ATM Forum BUS MIB, Version 1.
af1129-ELANLECS.mib	ATM Forum ELAN/LECS MIB, Version 1.
af0055-PNNI.mib	ATM Forum PNNI MIB.
af0066-SPVC.mib	ATM Forum Smart PVC MIB.
af0417v40-ILMI.mib	ATM Forum ILMI MIB.

Chapter 17. Nways Manager-ATM Processes and Daemons

The following provides information on the processes and daemons used by Nways Manager-ATM.

Processes and Daemons

The following processes and daemons are used by Nways Manager-ATM

cmlid daemon

The **cmlid** daemon is common to both Nways Manager-ATM and Nways Element Manager. In Nways Manager-ATM, the **cmlid** daemon makes the link between Nways Manager-ATM and the NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows background daemons. The **cmlid** daemon is automatically started and stopped when the NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows daemons are started and stopped.

cmldiscd process

The **cmldiscd** process is common to Nways Manager-ATM and Nways Element Manager and is the basic topology discovery mechanism. It provides the daemons with the LAN resources discovered by NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows. **cmldiscd** is started and stopped when **cmlid** is started and stopped.

ahmtopod daemon

The **ahmtopod** daemon is the ATM and LAN Emulation topology discovery and maintenance daemon. It is automatically started and stopped by the **cmlid** daemon.

cmlism process

The **cmlism** process is common to Nways Manager-ATM and Nways Element Manager. **cmlism** is the process that runs Symbols Manager. **cmlism** makes the link between the NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows user interface and the **ahmeui** process and is automatically started and stopped when NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows starts and stops.

iubsearch process

The **iubsearch** process is common to Nways Manager-ATM and Nways Element Manager and is the process that provides the user interface with a repository of stations and devices found and managed by Nways Manager-ATM and Nways Element Manager. **iubsearch** is automatically started and stopped when the NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows user interface is started and stopped.

nwsstatif/iubstat processes

The **nwsstatif** and **iubstat** processes are common to Nways Manager-ATM and Nways Element Manager. They control the user interface of the Statistics application that provides graphical information on all counters and values of resources managed by Nways Manager-ATM and Nways Element Manager. They are automatically started and stopped when the NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows user interface is started and stopped.

ahmclp daemon

The **ahmclp** daemon is a Campus Manager - ATM daemon. It is used to issue SNMP requests for some ATM panels. The **ahmclp** daemon is automatically started and stopped when the NetView for AIX daemons are started and stopped.

Campus Manager - ATM Start and Stop Process

Important: If for any reason you need to stop NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows daemons, IBM strongly recommends that you enter the `/usr/CML/bin/cmlovstop` command instead of **ovstop**. The `cmlovstop` command stops NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows and Nways Manager-ATM daemons in a safe way so that the NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows topology database maintains consistent data in all network views.

Nways Manager-ATM is automatically started under the control of the NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows program. The **ahmtopod** daemon is started through the **nv6000** shell script. The **nv6000** shell script first executes the **netnmrc** shell script, then the **ovw** command. The **netnmrc** shell script starts all the daemons registered in the **ovsuf** file. Each entry in the **ovsuf** file is created from information in the local registration file (`.lrf`) in the `/usr/OV/lrf` directory. There is one `.lrf` file for each daemon.

The `cmld.lrf` file is placed in the `/usr/OV/lrf` directory by the installation process, and the **ovsuf** file is updated at the same time to reflect the startup behavior of the daemon. The `.lrf` file is used to tell the **ovstart** command what process to start, what the dependencies are, and what the arguments are.

The NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows startup file starts all the daemons registered in the **ovsuf** file. However, before you start Nways Manager-ATM, you might want to check the status of the **cmld** daemon and start it if necessary. You do not have to be a root user to check the status of the **cmld** daemon, but you must be a root user to start it. Use the **ovstatus** command or use SMIT to check the status of the **cmld** daemon. Use the **ovstart** and **ovstop** commands or use SMIT to start and stop the **cmld** daemon. See "cmld daemon" on page 215 for any action on the **cmld** daemon. The **cmld** daemon automatically starts the **cmldiscd** and **ahmtopod** daemons. The status of these daemons can be checked using the `cm1status` command.

The end user interface parts of Nways Manager-ATM (including panels, configuration, faults, and statistics) are started through NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows icons and menu items, either in the menu bar or through context menus, at object level. All the Nways Manager-ATM end-user interface panels are controlled by the **ahmeui** process. The LAN Emulation Manager topology and end-user interface panels are controlled by the **ahmledisplay** process. The statistics graphing interface is controlled by the **nwsstatif** and **iubstat** processes. As these processes are standalone, no information is provided through the **ovstatus** command.

Note: If the **nvot_server** daemon stops, ensure that the **/var** directory is not more than 70% full.

Chapter 18. Coupling between Nways Manager-ATM and Nways Element Manager

Important

The following chapter applies only to the AIX platform. The information contained is not currently supported on the HP-UX platform.

The following applies only to IBM devices.

Nways Manager-ATM and Nways Element Manager can be coupled to provide full management of the ATM modules in ATM Hubs and 8265 ATM Switches. Coupling involves integrating the topologies used by each product.

Coupling between Nways Manager-ATM and Nways Element Manager is automatically started when Nways Element Manager is started.

Overview of Coupling between the Two Products

When coupling is operational between Nways Manager-ATM and Nways Element Manager, objects which appear in both topologies can be accessed from either program.

The Nways Element Manager Hub Level view can be displayed from Nways Manager-ATM in one of the following ways:

- From the ATM Device submap
 - Select the ATM device and select **CMA -> Device** from the menu bar or **CMA -> Device** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM device icon.
- From the ATM View panel
 1. Open the ATM View panel on one of the following ways:
 - Click the left mouse button on the ATM device in the ATM Device submap and select **CMA -> Open ATM View** from the menu bar or **CMA -> Open ATM View** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM device icon.
 - Double click on the ATM device icon in the ATM Device submap.
 2. Select the ATM device and select **ATM Manager -> Open Device View** from the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on the ATM device icon.

If the ATM Device Configuration panel appears instead of the Nways Element Manager Hub Level View, possibly due to temporary unavailability of the hardware, retry the operation after a short interval.

The Nways Element Manager Hub Level View displays an expanded view of the hub with the installed modules. Using this view, the Nways Manager-ATM functions are accessed from the ATM option in the context menu that is displayed when you click the right mouse button on a module or port icon.

You can expand modules shown in the Hub level view to display the Module level view which provides specific module information plus some information about the devices attached to the module and contains:

- A background picture of the selected module which occupies the whole window but which does not have an icon on the top.
- Icons representing the ports belonging to the module.
These ports are the same as those shown in the unexpanded view of the module including the same port menu structure and the same status.
- Icons representing devices (switches) that are connected to the module ports.

Note: If two ATM switch modules are located in the ATM Hub or 8265 ATM Switch, one module being the backup for the other, only the active ATM switch module can be expanded.

Using Nways Element Manager functions, you can manage the ATM modules displayed in the Module Level view as follows:

- Reset the ATM module (Reset)
- Show ATM modules in the module list (Show Module)
- Highlight ATM modules connected to the network (Show Network)
- Display ATM modules in the inventory list (Show Inventory)
- Display ATM switch modules in the list of modules supporting Telnet and Ping
- Perform power management for the ATM modules

See the the online documentation for Nways Element Manager, for details about using the Nways Element Manager application.

Decoupling the Two Products

To stop the coupling between Nways Manager-ATM and Nways Element Manager, do the following:

1. From NetView for AIX, select **Campus Manager SMIT** from the Administer pull-down menu in the NetView for AIX Root submap.
2. Select **Control**.
3. Select **Coupling between Hub Manager and Nways Manager-ATM**.
4. Set the value in the **Action on coupling** field to Stop.

This stops the coupling between the two products (that is, integration of the two topologies) and the Nways Manager-ATM options on the menus for the ATM and Switch modules in the ATM Hub, 8265 ATM Switch, or ATM Workgroup Switch can no longer be selected.

Recoupling the Two Products

To start the coupling between Nways Manager-ATM and Nways Element Manager, do the following:

1. From NetView for AIX, select **Campus Manager SMIT** from the Administer pull-down menu in the NetView for AIX Root submap.
2. Select **Control**.
3. Select **Coupling between Hub Manager and Nways Manager-ATM**.
4. Set the value in the **Action on coupling** field to Start.

This starts the coupling between the two products (that is, integration of the two topologies) and the Nways Manager-ATM options on the menus for the ATM and Switch modules in the ATM Hub, 8265 ATM Switch, or ATM Workgroup Switch can be selected.

Resynchronizing Coupling

If ATM and Switch modules remain blue in Nways Element Manager views because many changes have been made in the network since the two topologies were coupled, you may need to resynchronize the coupling between Nways Manager-ATM and Nways Element Manager.

To resynchronize the two topologies:

1. Select **Campus Manager SMIT** from the Administer pull-down menu in the NetView for AIX Root submap.
2. Select **Control**.
3. Select **Coupling between Hub Manager and Nways Manager-ATM**.
4. Set the value in the **Action on coupling** field to Re-sync.

Showing the Coupling Status

To show the current status of the coupling between Nways Manager-ATM and Nways Element Manager, do one the following:

1. Select **Campus Manager SMIT** from the Administer pull-down menu in the NetView for AIX Root submap.
2. Select **Control**
3. Select **Coupling between Hub Manger and Nways Manager-ATM** and set the value in the **Action on coupling** field to Show Status.

Displaying Device-Specific Information Using JMAs

If a Product Specific Module (PSM) for an 8285 Nways ATM Workgroup Switch, an ATM bridge, an ATM concentrator, or an MSS server has been installed, you can use the NetView for AIX Application Transporter function to display a graphical view of the device and access device-specific management options for the device. Typically, JMA graphical views represent the main control panel of the device and can include interface cards, ports, power receptacles, switches, fans, and appropriate manufacturing labelling. You can select components within the view and perform management operations on them or update the view to reflect the current device configuration. JMA applications contain the configuration and management options particular to managing an ATM device, as well as functions that allow you to view performance and fault data.

To create a managed device on your network, the appropriate JMA must be installed with your system. PSMs are provided with the IBM Nways Element Manager. To install a JMA, follow the instructions that accompany the Nways program.

Open the ATM device JMA by following these steps:

1. Select the ATM device from the graphical view.
2. Do one of the following:
 - Select **Tools -> Application Transporter** from the NetView for AIX menu and then select **Open Subsystem** from the **Application Transporter** cascade menu.
 - Select **CMA -> Device** from the CMA menu.

The ATM device window for the selected device is displayed, as shown in Figure 87 on page 223.

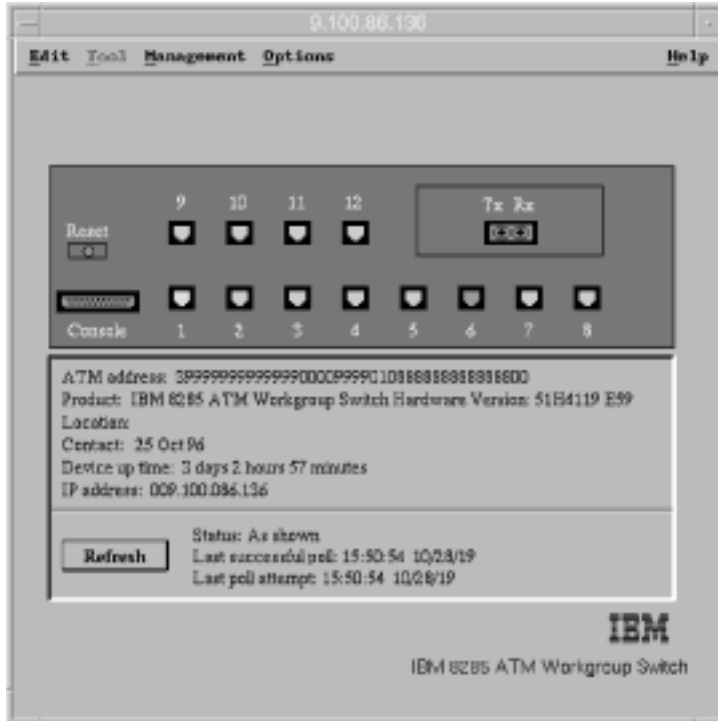


Figure 87. ATM Device Window for ATM Workgroup Switch Product Specific Module

You can select components within the JMA graphical view and perform management operations on them using the management menus provided by the PSM. See the PSM documentation for more information.

Chapter 19. Autodiscovery of Network Agents

This section describes the autodiscovery feature of Nways Manager-ATM for monitoring and receiving information from your ATM Campus network. Each installed component allows Nways Manager-ATM to communicate with agent programs in network devices to gather configuration, fault, and statistics data.

Agents Discovered by Installed Components

Nways Manager-ATM discovers different network devices according to the components you install and have running, and the agents installed in each device. A Nways Manager-ATM component is *installed* or *not installed* depending on the SMIT options you selected when installing the product.

When you enter **ovstart cmd** to start Nways Manager-ATM, each installed component is started by default.

- To stop the component and change its status from *started* to *not running*, enter the command:

```
cmdstop daemon
```

where *daemon* is the name of the daemon used by the installed component.

- To restart the component, enter the command:

```
cmdstart daemon
```

- To change the default setting, do one of the following:
 - In SMIT, select **Communications Applications and Services -> Nways Campus Manager -> Configure -> Nways Campus Manager general configuration -> Capabilities to be started when Campus Manager starts**.
 - From the menu bar in the Root submap, select **Administer -> Campus Manager SMIT**. Then from the SMIT main menu, select **Configure -> Nways Campus Manager general configuration -> Capabilities to be started when Campus Manager starts**.

In the dialog box displayed, select **Yes** for the capabilities that you want to automatically start when the **cmd** daemon is started.

Methods of Discovery

Information supplied by agents is discovered by Nways Manager-ATM components in the following ways:

- *Automatic* discovery of the NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows topology database and traps (*node added*, *node deleted*, and *sysobjectid changed*)
- *Persistent* discovery using SMIT and the *Known Agents file*, the dedicated configuration file used by all Nways Manager-ATM components.
- *Temporary* discovery by selecting menu options from the SMIT user interface.

Persistent Discovery Using the Known Agents File

The Known Agents file provides a method to persistently discover agents that are not automatically discovered by Nways Manager-ATM. This file is used by each component and contains:

- IP addresses (or host names) of the devices from which agents respond
- IDs of the agents supported by each device (optional)

Each record in the file appears as an IP address, optionally followed by a series of agent IDs in the format:

```
ip1 <id1 id2 id3 ...>
ip2 <id1 id2 id3 ...>
```

Each agent ID in a record appears in the format **<sysObjectID>/<MIB variable>** where:

- **sysObjectID** is the MIB II variable defined in the device.
- **MIB variable** is the MIB variable to be discovered.

An example of an agent ID appears in the Known Agents file is shown below:

```
1.3.6.1.4.1.49.2.3.5/1.3.6.1.2.1.17.1.1.0
```

Nways Manager-ATM uses the list of agent IDs to discover:

- Each agent, even when an agent does not respond
- LNM OS/2® agents

Defining an Alias for an Agent ID

To define an alias for an agent ID that you can use to modify the Known Agents file, do one of the following:

- From SMIT, do the following:
 1. Select **Communications Applications and Services** and then choose **Nways Campus Manager**
 2. Select **Configure** choose **Campus Manager general configuration** and then choose **Define an agent ID**.
- From the menu bar, select **Administer -> Campus Manager SMIT**. Then from the SMIT main menu, select **Configure** choose **Nways Campus Manager general configuration** and then choose **Define an agent ID**.

In the dialog box displayed, enter the agent ID in the format

```
<sysObjectID>/<MIB variable>
```

as described in the preceding section. In the Agent Identifier field, enter the alias to be used instead of the agent ID. You can also enter a text description of the alias.

To remove an alias that you defined for an agent ID, do one of the following:

- From SMIT, select **Communications Applications and Services -> Nways Campus Manager -> Configure -> Nways Campus Manager general configuration -> Undefine an agent ID.**
- From the menu bar, select **Administer -> Campus Manager SMIT.** Then from the SMIT main menu, select **Configure -> Nways Campus Manager general configuration -> Undefine an agent ID.**

Modifying the Known Agents File

To modify the Known Agents file, use the SMIT interface to add and remove IP addresses and agent IDs.

To add an IP address or an agent ID, do one of the following:

- From SMIT, select **Communications Applications and Services -> Nways Campus Manager -> Configure -> Nways Campus Manager general configuration -> Add an IP address for forced discovery.**
- From the menu bar, select **Administer -> Campus Manager SMIT.** Then from the SMIT main menu, select **Configure -> Nways Campus Manager general configuration -> Add an IP address for forced discovery.**

In the dialog box displayed, enter the IP address or the host name of the device. Then enter the agent ID supported by the device. To display the list of existing agent IDs, click the **List** button.

To remove an IP address or an agent ID, do one of the following:

- From SMIT, select **Communications Applications and Services -> Nways Campus Manager -> Configure -> Nways Campus Manager general configuration -> Remove an IP address for forced discovery.**
- From the menu bar, select **Administer -> Campus Manager SMIT.** Then from the SMIT main menu, select **Configure -> Nways Campus Manager general configuration -> Remove an IP address for forced discovery.**

Editing the Known Agents File

When you edit the Known Agents file, follow these conventions:

- The file name is `/usr/CML/data/cml.discovery.agents`
- Any line beginning with **#** is a line of comments and can be inserted anywhere in the file.
- Any line that is not a line of comments must contain either one IP address or hostname, optionally followed by a list of `agent_ids`, optionally followed by a **#** and comments
- All the `agent_ids` for a given IP address (if any exist) must be entered on the same line; duplicate IP address and hostname entries are not allowed.

Temporary Discovery

To temporarily modify the agents that are discovered (if the discovery process is running), use the SMIT interface to find and delete an SNMP agent. The changes you make are only valid during the current Nways Manager-ATM session. When you stop and restart Nways Manager-ATM, only the information supplied by automatic and persistent discovery is used.

To find an SNMP agent, do one of the following:

- From SMIT, select **Communications Applications and Services -> Nways Campus Manager -> Control -> Find SNMP Agent**.
- From the menu bar, select **Administer -> Campus Manager SMIT**. Then from the SMIT main menu, select **Configure -> Nways Campus Manager general configuration -> Control -> Find SNMP Agent**.

To delete an SNMP agent, do one of the following:

- From SMIT, select **Communications Applications and Services -> Nways Campus Manager -> Control -> Delete SNMP Agent**.
- From the menu bar, select **Administer -> Nways Campus Manager**. Then from the SMIT main menu, select **Configure -> Nways Campus Manager general configuration -> Control -> Delete SNMP Agent**.

The Known Agents File is not changed.

Agents Filter File

The Agents Filter file allows you to determine what agents are discovered by Nways Manager-ATM components. To create or modify the file, you use a standard ASCII text editor.

The Agents Filter file contains the **ip_address_wildcard** field. This field limits agent discovery according to the range of IP addresses you specify. Enter parameters in the same format as in NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows.

You can filter the automatic discovery of agents for NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows.

To determine if an agent is to be discovered, the discovery process checks the agents using information from:

1. NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows
2. Persistent discovery
3. Temporary discovery

Note that even if an agent is listed on more than one method to be discovered, Nways Manager-ATM only discovers and receives information from it once.

It is recommended that you clear the ATM topology before defining a filter file and restarting the **cml** daemon. If you do not do this, and the ATM topology has already been built, objects that are not defined in the filter file will no longer be managed. The status will remain the same as when the **ahmtopod** daemon was stopped.

The conventions used for the Agents Filter file are as follows:

- The file name is: **/usr/CML/data/cml.discovery.filter**.
- The format of the file is similar to the NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows seed file.
- Any line beginning with **#** is a line of comments and can be inserted anywhere in the file.
- Any line that is not a line of comments can contain one IP address or hostname and is optionally followed by a **#** and comments
- Wildcards in IP addresses are allowed (for example, 9.*, 9.100.*, 9.100.*.*, 9.100.*.66, and so on).
- Ranges are specified using the - separator (for example, noumea.lagaude.ibm.com-9.100.*).

Part 7. Command-line Interfaces

Chapter 20. Command-line Interface for LAN Emulation Manager	233
Command Overview for LAN Emulation Manager	233
Command Syntax Overview	235
Command Parameters and Examples of Using the Commands	236
AddElanToLecls	236
AddLesToElan	236
AdminElan	237
CreateBus	237
CreateDomain	238
CreateElan	238
CreateElanInstance	239
CreateLecls	239
CreateLes	240
CreatePolicyValue	241
DeleteAllPolicyValue	242
DeleteSinglePolicyValue	243
DeleteBus	244
DeleteElan	245
DeleteElanInstance	245
DeleteLecls	245
DeleteLes	246
DeleteSinglePolicy	246
GetGeneric	246
GetBusConfTable	247
GetBusErrCtlTable	247
GetElanConfTable	248
GetIfTable	248
GetLecConfTable	248
GetLecStatusTable	248
GetLeclsConfTable	249
GetLeclsErrCtlTable	249
GetLesConfTable	249
GetLesErrCtlTable	250
GetBcmCacheInfo	250
GetNextBusConfTable	250
GetNextLeclsTlvTable	251
GetNextBusErrLogTable	251
GetNextBusLec	251
GetNextConf	252
GetNextElanConfTable	252
GetNextElanLes	252
GetNextElanPolicy	252
GetNextLecAtmAddressTable	253
GetNextLecMacAddressTable	253
GetNextLecRdTable	253
GetNextLecStatusTable	254
GetNextLeclsConfTable	254

GetNextLecsErrLogTable	254
GetNextLesArpMac	255
GetNextLesArpRd	255
GetNextBcmStaticTargetTable	255
GetNextLesBus	256
GetNextLesConfTable	256
GetNextLesErrLogTable	256
GetNextLesLec	256
GetNextOid	257
GetNextPolicyValue	257
GetNextSvc	258
GetSystemGroup	258
ListBox	258
ListBus	259
ListDomain	259
ListElan	259
ListLec	260
ListLecs	260
ListLes	260
MoveLec	261
SetGeneric	261
UnadminElan	262
UnassignElanFromLecs	262
UnassignLecFromLes	262
UnassignLesFromElan	263
Chapter 21. Command-line Interface for ATM Manager	265
Command Overview for ATM Manager	265
Command Parameters and Examples of Using the Commands	265
GetSinglePnniTopology	265
GetPnniRouteSpanningTree	266
GetPnniNodeBasicInfo	266
GetNextPnniSummaryTable	266
GetPnnilfTable	267
GetPnniLinkTable	267
GetPnniMapAddrTable	267
GetGenericInterfaceInfo	268
GetPrivateAtmSwitchInterfaceInfo	268
GetAtmLogicalLinkControlsInfo	269
GetAtmLogicalLinksList	269

Chapter 20. Command-line Interface for LAN Emulation Manager

The following describes the command line interface for LAN Emulation Manager.

Command Overview for LAN Emulation Manager

The command line interpreter *ahmlecmd* is located in directory */usr/CML/bin*. Most of the functions available from the LAN Emulation Manager graphical user interface are also available from the command line. A list of available commands can be obtained by issuing the command:

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd -help
```

The following table lists the commands available in the command line interface.

Table 12. Command Line Interface Commands

Command	Description
CreateDomain	Create a domain
CreateElan	Create an ELAN
CreateElanInstance	Create an ELAN instance
CreateLecs	Create a LECS instance
CreateLes	Create a LES instance
CreateBus	Create a BUS instance
CreateSinglePolicy	Create a single policy
CreatePolicyValue	Create a single (or multiple, via file) policy value
DeleteElan	Delete an ELAN
DeleteElanInstance	Delete an ELAN instance
DeleteDomain	Delete a domain
DeleteLes	Delete a LES instance
DeleteBus	Delete a BUS instance
DeleteLecs	Delete a LECS instance
DeleteSinglePolicy	Delete a single policy
DeleteSinglePolicyValue	Delete a single policy value
DeleteAllPolicyValue	Delete all policy values for an ELAN and LES
AddLesToElan	Add a LES instance to an ELAN (ElanLesTable)
AddElanToLecs	Add an ELAN instance to a LECS (LecsElanTable)
UnassignLesFromElan	Unassign a LES from an ELAN (ElanLesTable)
UnassignElanFromLecs	Unassign an ELAN from a LECS (ElanLecsTable)
UnassignLecFromLes	Unassign a LEC from a LES (LesLecTable)
AdminElan	Move an ELAN from the Unadmin domain to a LECS domain

Table 12. Command Line Interface Commands (continued)

Command	Description
UnadminElan	Move an ELAN from a LECS domain to the 'unadmin' domain
MoveLec	Move an existing LEC into a new ELAN
ListDomain	List Domains information
ListLecs	List LAN Emulation Configuration Server information
ListElan	List Emulated LAN information
ListLes	List LAN Emulation Server information
ListBus	List Broadcast Unknown Server information
ListLec	List LAN Emulation Client information
ListBox	List boxes (devices) information
GetLecsConfTable	Get LECS Configuration Table values
GetNextLecsConfTable	Get Next on LECS Configuration Table values
GetLecsErrCtlTable	Get LECS Error Control Table values
GetElanConfTable	Get ELAN Configuration Table values
GetNextElanConfTable	Get Next on ELAN Configuration Table values
GetLesConfTable	Get LES Configuration Table values
GetNextLesConfTable	Get Next on LES Configuration Table values
GetLesErrCtlTable	Get LES Error Control Table values
GetBusConfTable	Get BUS Configuration Table values
GetBcmCacheInfo	Get BCM cache value (for all protocols)
GetNextBusConfTable	Get Next on BUS Configuration Table values
GetBusErrCtlTable	Get BUS Error Control Table values
GetLecConfTable	Get LEC Configuration Table values
GetNextLecStatusTable	Get Next on LEC Configuration Table values
GetLecStatusTable	Get LEC Status Table values
GetSystemGroup	Get MIB II System Group values
GetIfTable	Get MIB II Interface Table values
GetGeneric	Get a given value
GetNextLecsErrLogTable	Get LECS Error Log Table values
GetNextLesErrLogTable	Get LES Error Log Table values
GetNextLecsTlvTable	Get LECS TLV table values
GetNextBusErrLogTable	Get BUS Error Log Table values
GetNextBcmStaticTargetTable	Get BCM static target table values
GetNextLesBus	Get Next on LES BUS table
GetNextLesLec	Get Next on LES LEC table
GetNextLesArpMac	Get Next on LesArpMac table
GetNextLesArpRd	Get Next on LesArpRd table

Table 12. Command Line Interface Commands (continued)

Command	Description
GetNextBusLec	Get Next on BUS LEC table
GetNextConf	Get Next on 8260/8285 private MIB Interface table
GetNextSvc	Get Next on 8260/8285 private MIB SVC table
GetNextOid	Get Next on a table and give the Oid of each line
GetNextElanPolicy	Get Next on ELAN Policy table
GetNextElanLes	Get Next on ELAN LES table
GetNextPolicyValue	Get Next on Policy table for a given ELAN and LES
GetNextLecAtmAddressTable	Get Next on LecAtmAddress table
GetNextLecMacAddressTable	Get Next on LecMacAddress table
GetNextLecRdTable	Get Next on LecRouteDescr table
SetGeneric	Set MIB II System Group values

Command Syntax Overview

All commands have the same syntax:

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd command parameters
```

where: *command* is one of the commands listed in Table 12 on page 233, and *parameters* is one or more parameters for the command. Depending on the command, there are mandatory and optional parameters.

All commands accept the following optional parameters:

Parameter	Description
-help	Displays help for the command.
-out <i>filename</i>	Allows the command text output to be re-directed to the specified file.
-err <i>filename</i>	Allows the command text error output to be re-directed to the specified file.

Many commands accept the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-server <i>server IP address</i>	The IP address/hostname of the station that hosts the 'ahmtopod' (ATM and LAN Emulation Manager topology daemon) daemon. This is usually the station on which NetView/6000 runs (the server part if NetView/6000 V4).
-MaxFrameSize	Maximum frame size for a resource. This value can be max1516, max4544, max9234, or max18190

Parameter	Description
-PolicyType	Policy type for a resource. This value can be one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ByAtmAddr • ByMacAddr • ByLanType • ByPktSize • ByRouteDescriptor • ByElanName.

Command Parameters and Examples of Using the Commands

The following describes each command and the parameters associated with the command. Examples of using the commands are also provided. The commands are listed in alphabetical order. A parameter designated M is mandatory.

AddElanToLeCs

The AddElanToLeCs command is used to add an ELAN instance to a LECS in the LECS Elan table. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address/hostname of the device where the LECS is defined.
-LeCsIndex	(M) The LECS Configuration table entry index.
-ElanIndex	(M) The ELAN index of the ELAN to be added to the LECS.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd AddElanToLeCs \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.87.16 \  
-LeCsIndex 1 \  
-ElanIndex 85 \  
-server gascogne
```

AddLesToElan

The AddLesToElan command is used to add a LES instance to an ELAN in the ELAN LES table. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address/hostname of the device where the ELAN is defined.
-LesAtmAddress	(M) The ATM address of the LES to add.
-ElanIndex	(M) The ELAN index where to add the LES.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd AddLesToElan \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.87.16 \  
-LesAtmAddress 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.03.02.14.15.16.17.18.19.22 \  
-ElanIndex 24 \  
-server gascogne
```

AdminElan

The AdminElan command is used to move an ELAN from an unadministered domain to a LECS domain. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-ElanLabel	(M) The ELAN label of the ELAN to administrate.
-DomainLabel	(M) The domain label of the domain where the ELAN is to be administrated.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd AdminElan \  
-ElanLabel Pierdo004 \  
-DomainLabel 9.100.87.16-1 \  
-server gascogne
```

CreateBus

The CreateBus command is used to create a BUS instance. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address/hostname of the device where the BUS is to be created.
-BusAtmAddress	(M) The specified ATM address to be used to create the BUS.
-BusAtmAddressMask	(M) The ATM address mask to be used to create the BUS.
-ElanLabel	(M) The ELAN name to be used to create the BUS.
-BusMaxFrameAge	(M) The maximum frame age for the new BUS.
-AdminStatus	(M) (Up Down) The new BUS desired state.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd CreateBus \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.87.16 \  
-BusAtmAddress 01.02.03.04.05.06.07.08.09.10.11.12.13.14.15.16.17.18.19.20 \  
-BusAtmAddressMask ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff \  
-ElanLabel Essai_a_Pierdo_Create_Bus \  
-BusMaxFrameAge 50 \  
-AdminStatus Up \  
-server gascogne
```

CreateDomain

The CreateDomain command is used to create a domain. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address/hostname of the device where the domain (the LECS instance) is to be created.
-LecsAtmAddress	(M) The specified ATM address of the device where the domain (LECS instance) is to be created.
-LecsAtmAddressMask	(M) The ATM address mask of the device where the domain (LECS instance) is to be created.
-IfIndex	(M) The interface index of the ATM adapter to be used by the new LECS in the device that will host this LECS.
-PolicyTypeN	(M) (N is 1 to 6) The Nth policy type to be used in this new domain.
-PolicyPriorityN	(M) (N is 1 to 6) The Nth policy priority to be used in this new domain. Note: Only PolicyType1 and PolicyPriority1 parameters are mandatory.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd CreateDomain \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.87.16 \  
-LecsAtmAddress 01.02.03.04.05.06.07.08.09.10.11.12.13.14.15.16.17.18.19.20 \  
-LecsAtmAddressMask ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff \  
-IfIndex 0 \  
-PolicyType1 ByAtmAddr \  
-PolicyPriority1 1 \  
-server gascogne
```

CreateElan

The CreateElan is used to create an ELAN/ The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-ElanLabel	(M) The name of the new ELAN.
-ElanType	(M) (Ethernet TokenRing) The type of the new ELAN.
-MaxFrameSize	(M) The maximum frame size for the new ELAN.
-DomainLabel	(M) The new ELAN domain name (this can be 'unadmin').
-LesIpAddress	(M) The IP address/hostname of the device where to create the LES associated to the ELAN.
-LesAtmAddress	(M) The specified ATM address of the LES.
-LesAtmAddressMask	(M) The ATM mask of the LES.
-LesControlTimeOut	(M) The LES control time out value.

Parameter	Description
-BusIpAddress	(M) The IP address/hostname of the device where to create the BUS associated to the ELAN.
-BusAtmAddress	(M) The specified ATM address of the BuS.
-BusAtmAddressMask	(M) The ATM mask of the BUS.
-BusMaxFrameAge	(M) The BUS maximum frame age.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```

/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecnd CreateElan \
-ElanLabel Essai_a_Pierdo \
-ElanType Ethernet \
-MaxFrameSize max1516 \
-DomainLabel 9.100.87.16-1 \
-LesIpAddress 9.100.87.16 \
-LesAtmAddress 01.02.03.04.05.06.07.08.09.10.11.12.13.14.15.16.17.18.19.20 \
-LesAtmAddressMask ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff \
-LesControlTimeOut 120 \
-BusIpAddress 9.100.87.16 \
-BusAtmAddress 01.02.03.04.05.06.07.08.09.10.11.12.13.14.15.16.17.18.19.21 \
-BusAtmAddressMask ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff \
-BusMaxFrameAge 50 \
-server gascogne

```

CreateElanInstance

The CreateElanInstance command is used to create and ELAN instance. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address/hostname of the device where the domain (the LECS instance) is to be created.
-ElanLabel	(M) The name of the new ELAN.
-ElanType	(M) (Ethernet TokenRing) The type of the new ELAN.
-MaxFrameSize	(M) The maximum frame size for the new ELAN.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```

/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecnd CreateElanInstance \
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.87.16 \
-ElanLabel Essai_a_Pierdo_bis \
-ElanType Ethernet \
-MaxFrameSize max1516 \
-server gascogne

```

CreateLeacs

The CreateLeacs command is used to create a LECS instance. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address/hostname of the device
-LecsIndex	(M)
-LecsAtmAddress	(M) The specified ATM address of the LECS
-LecsAtmAddressMask	(M) The desired ATM address mask
-IfIndex	(M)
-AdminStatus	(M) (Up Down) The new LECS desired state.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```

/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd CreateLecs \
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.87.16 \
-LecsIndex 2 \
-LecsAtmAddress 1.2.3.4.5.6.7.8.9.10.11.12.13.14.15.16.17.18.19.20 \
-LecsAtmAddressMask ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff \
-IfIndex 0 \
-AdminStatus Up \
-server gascogne

```

CreateLes

The CreateLes command is used to create a LES instance. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address/hostname of the device where the LES is to be created.
-LesAtmAddress	(M) The specified ATM address of the new LES
-LesAtmAddressMask	(M) The specified ATM address mask of the new LES
-ElanLabel	(M) The specified ELAN name
-ElanType	(M) The specified ELAN type
-MaxFrameSize	(M) The maximum frame size for the new LES.
-LesControlTimeOut	(M) The control timeout for the new LES.
-AdminStatus	(M) (Up Down) The new LES desired state.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```

/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd CreateLes \
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.87.16 \
-LesAtmAddress 01.02.03.04.05.06.07.08.09.10.11.12.13.14.15.16.17.18.19.20 \
-LesAtmAddressMask ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff \
-ElanLabel Essai_a_Pierdo_Create_Les \
-ElanType Ethernet \
-MaxFrameSize max1516 \
-LesControlTimeOut 120 \
-AdminStatus Up \
-server gascogne

```

CreatePolicyValue

The CreatePolicyValue command is used to create either a single policy or a multiple policies from a file. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The LECS IP address/hostname where the ELAN is registered.
-LesIndex	(M) The index in the ELAN table of the desired LES.
-ElanIndex	(M) The desired ELAN index.
-InputFileName	Name of the input file name where Policy Type and parameters are described. This file is not mandatory if the syntax shown in the following example is used.
-PolicyType	(M) The desired policy type. The possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ByElanName• ByPktSize• ByRouteDescriptor• ByMacAddr• ByAtmAddr
-PolicyValue	(M) The desired policy value. Policy value is: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• -LecAtmAddress and -LecAtmMask for ByAtmAddr Policy• -LecMacAddr for ByMacAddr Policy• -LecRdSegId and -LecRdBridgeNum for ByRouteDescriptor Policy• -LecFrameSize for ByPktSize Policy• -LecElanName for ByElanName Policy

The following show examples of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecnd CreatePolicyValue \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.87.16 \  
-LesIndex 1 \  
-ElanIndex 4 \  
-InputFileName essaiPdo \  
-server gascogne
```

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecnd CreatePolicyValue \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.87.16 \  
-LesIndex 1 \  
-ElanIndex 4 \  
-PolicyType ByMacAddr \  
-LecMacAddress 1.2.3.4.5.6 \  
-server gascogne
```

```

/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd CreatePolicyValue \
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.87.16 \
-LesIndex 1 \
-ElanIndex 4 \
-PolicyType ByRouteDescriptor \
-LecRdSegId 1111 \
-LecRdBridgeNum 2222 \
-server gascogne

```

```

/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd CreatePolicyValue \
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.87.16 \
-LesIndex 1 \
-ElanIndex 4 \
-PolicyType ByPktSize \
-LecFrameSize max4544 \
-server gascogne

```

```

/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd CreatePolicyValue \
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.87.16 \
-LesIndex 1 \
-ElanIndex 4 \
-PolicyType ByElanName \
-LecElanName PoilDeCarotte \
-server gascogne

```

```

/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd CreateSinglePolicy \
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.87.16 \
-PolicyType ByAtmAddr \
-PolicyPriority 222 \
-PolicySelectorIndex 1 \
-PolicyIndex 4 \
-server gascogne

```

DeleteAllPolicyValue

The DeleteAllPolicyValue command is used to delete all policy values for an ELAN and a LES. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The LECS IP address/hostname where the ELAN is registered.
-LesIndex	(M) The index in the ELAN table of the desired LES.
-ElanIndex	(M) The desired ELAN index.

Parameter	Description
-MibVarToSet	(M) The desired MIB variable to delete. This can be one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • elanLecAtmRowStatus • elanLecMacRowStatus • elanLecRdRowStatus • elanLecPktSizeRowStatus • elanLecNameRowStatus.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd DeleteAllPolicyValue \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.87.16 \  
-LesIndex 1 \  
-ElanIndex 21 \  
-MibVarToSet elanLecAtmRowStatus \  
-server gascogne
```

DeleteSinglePolicyValue

The DeleteSinglePolicyValue is used to delete a single policy value. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The LECS IP address/hostname where the ELAN is registered.
-ElanIndex	(M) The desired ELAN index.
-LesIndex	(M) The index in the ELAN table of the desired LES.
-PolicyType	(M) The desired policy type. The possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ByElanName • ByPktSize • ByRouteDescriptor • ByMacAddr • ByAtmAddr
-Policy Value	(M) The desired policy value. The Policy value is one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • -LecAtmAddress and -LecAtmMask for ByAtmAddr Policy • -LecMacAddr for ByMacAddr Policy • -LecRdSegId and -LecRdBridgeNum for ByRouteDescriptor Policy • -LecFrameSize for ByPktSize Policy • -LecElanName for ByElanName Policy

The following show examples of using the command.

```

/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd DeleteSinglePolicyValue \
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.87.16 \
-LesIndex 1 \
-ElanIndex 21 \
-PolicyType ByAtmAddr \
-LecAtmAddress 1.2.3.4.5.6.7.8.9.10.11.12.13.14.15.16.17.18.19.20 \
-LecAtmMask ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff \
-server gascogne

```

```

/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd DeleteSinglePolicyValue \
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.87.16 \
-LesIndex 1 \
-ElanIndex 21 \
-PolicyType ByMacAddr \
-LecMacAddress 1.2.3.3.2.1 \
-server gascogne

```

```

/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd DeleteSinglePolicyValue \
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.87.16 \
-LesIndex 1 \
-ElanIndex 21 \
-PolicyType ByRouteDescriptor \
-LecRdSegId 11 \
-LecRdBridgeNum 22 \
-server gascogne

```

```

/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd DeleteSinglePolicyValue \
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.87.16 \
-LesIndex 1 \
-ElanIndex 21 \
-PolicyType ByPktSize \
-LecFrameSize max4544 \
-server gascogne

```

```

/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd DeleteSinglePolicyValue \
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.87.16 \
-LesIndex 1 \
-ElanIndex 21 \
-PolicyType ByElanName \
-LecElanName MyLecElan \
-server gascogne

```

DeleteBus

The DeleteBus command is used to delete a BUS instance. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BusIndex	(M) The BUS index.
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The BUS IP address/hostname.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd DeleteBus \  
-BusIndex 12 \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.87.16 \  
-server gascogne
```

DeleteElan

The DeleteElan command is used to delete an ELAN. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-DomainLabel	(M) The label of the desired domain where are the ELANs to delete.
-ElanLabel	(M) The label of the desired ELAN.

The following show examples of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd DeleteElan \  
-DomainLabel 9.100.87.16-1 \  
-server gascogne
```

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd DeleteElan \  
-ElanLabel Pierdo001 \  
-DomainLabel 9.100.87.16-1 \  
-server gascogne
```

DeleteElanInstance

The DeleteElanInstance command is used to delete an ELAN instance. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-ElanIndex	(M) The index of the desired ELAN.
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired ELAN.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd DeleteElanInstance \  
-ElanIndex 15 \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.87.16 \  
-server gascogne
```

DeleteLeCs

The DeleteLeCs command is used to delete a LECS instance. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired LECS.
-LeCsIndex	(M) The index of the desired LECS.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd DeleteLeCs \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.87.16 \  
-LeCsIndex 1 \  
-server gascogne
```

DeleteLes

The DeleteLes command is used to delete a LES instance. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-LesIndex	(M) The IP address of the desired LES.
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The index of the desired LES.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd DeleteLes \  
-LesIndex 13 \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.87.16 \  
-server gascogne
```

DeleteSinglePolicy

The DeleteSinglePolicy command is used to delete a single policy. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address where the ELAN is registered.
-PolicySelectorIndex	(M) The index of the selector (allow to link the policy and the LECS entity)
-PolicyIndex	(M) The index of the desired policy (uniquely identifies the policy)

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd DeleteSinglePolicy \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.87.16 \  
-PolicySelectorIndex 1 \  
-PolicyIndex 9 \  
-server gascogne
```

GetGeneric

The GetGeneric command is used to get a given MIB variable. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired box

Parameter	Description
-MibVarToGet	(M) The desired MIB variable.
-Index	The index that uniquely identifies the resource.

The following show examples of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetGeneric \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.87.16 \  
-MibVarToGet sysName
```

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetGeneric \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.87.16 \  
-MibVarToGet ifSpeed \  
-Index 1
```

GetBusConfTable

The GetBusConfTable command is used to get BUS Configuration table values. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired box
-Index	(M) The index that uniquely identifies the resource.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetBusConfTable \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.94.114 \  
-Index 4
```

GetBusErrCtlTable

The GetBusErrCtlTable command is used to get BUS Error Control table values. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired box
-Index	(M) The index that uniquely identifies the resource.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetBusErrCtlTable \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.94.114 \  
-Index 4
```

GetElanConfTable

The GetElanConfTable command is used to get ELAN Configuration table values. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired box
-Index	(M) The index that uniquely identifies the resource.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetElanConfTable \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.94.114 \  
-Index 4
```

GetIfTable

The GetIfTable command is used to get a value from the MIB II Interface Table. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired box
-Index	(M) The index that uniquely identifies the resource.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetIfTable \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.94.114 \  
-Index 4
```

GetLecConfTable

The GetLecConfTable command is used to a valu from the LEC Configuration table The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired box
-Index	(M) The index that uniquely identifies the resource.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetLecConfTable \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.94.114 \  
-Index 4
```

GetLecStatusTable

The GetLecStatusTable command is used to get a value from the LEC Status table. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired box
-Index	(M) The index that uniquely identifies the resource.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetLecStatusTable \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.94.114 \  
-Index 4
```

GetLecsConfTable

The GetLecsConfTable command is used to get a value from the LECS Configuration table. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired box
-Index	(M) The index that uniquely identifies the resource.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetLecsConfTable \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.94.114 \  
-Index 4
```

GetLecsErrCtlTable

The GetLecsErrCtlTable command is used to get a value from the LECS Error Control table. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired box
-Index	(M) The index that uniquely identifies the resource.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetLecsErrCtlTable \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.94.114 \  
-Index 4
```

GetLesConfTable

The GetLesConfTable command is used to get a value from the LES Configuration table. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired box
-Index	(M) The index that uniquely identifies the resource.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetLesConfTable \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.94.114 \  
-Index 4
```

GetLesErrCtlTable

The GetLesErrCtlTable command is used to get a value from the LES Error Control Table. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired box
-Index	(M) The index that uniquely identifies the resource.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetLesErrCtlTable \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.94.114 \  
-Index 4
```

GetBcmCacheInfo

The GetBcmCacheInfo command is used to get BCM cache values for all protocols. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired box
-Index	(M) The index that uniquely identifies the resource

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetBcmCacheInfo \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.94.114 \  
-Index 4
```

GetNextBusConfTable

The GetNextBusConfTable command is used to get all values from the BUS Configuration table. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired Box

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetNextBusConfTable \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.94.114
```

GetNextLecsTlvTable

The GetNextLecsTlvTable command is used to get LECS Tlv table values. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired box
-Index	The starting index. The getNext will start at this index until the end of the table

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetNextLecsTlvTable \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.94.114 \  
-Index 0
```

GetNextBusErrLogTable

The GetNextBusErrLogTable command is used to get all values from the BUS Error Log table, or to get the next value if an index is given. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired Box
-Index	The index that uniquely identifies the resource.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetNextBusErrLogTable \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.94.114 \  
-Index
```

GetNextBusLec

The GetNextBusLec command is used to get all values from the BUS LEC table, or the next value if an index is given. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired Box
-Index	The index that uniquely identifies the resource.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetNextBusLec \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.94.114 \  
-Index
```

GetNextConf

The GetNextConf command is used to get all values from the 8260/8285 private MIB Interface table. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired Box

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetNextConf \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.94.114
```

GetNextElanConfTable

The GetNextElanConfTable command is used to get all values of the ELAN Configuration table. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired Box

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetNextElanConfTable \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.94.114
```

GetNextElanLes

The GetNextElanLes command is used to get all the values of the ELAN LES table, or to get the next value if an index is given. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired Box
-Index	The index that uniquely identifies the resource.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetNextElanLes \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.94.114 \  
-Index
```

GetNextElanPolicy

The GetNextElanPolicy command is used to get all values from the ELAN Policy table, or to get the next value if an index is given. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired Box

Parameter	Description
-Index	The index that uniquely identifies the resource.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetNextElanPolicy \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.94.114 \  
-Index
```

GetNextLecAtmAddressTable

The GetNextLecAtmAddressTable command is used to get all values from the LEC ATM Address table, or to get the next value if an index is given. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired Box
-Index	The index that uniquely identifies the resource.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetNextLecAtmAddressTable \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.94.114 \  
-Index
```

GetNextLecMacAddressTable

The GetNextLecMacAddressTable is used to get all values from the LEC MAC Address table, or to get the next value if an index is given. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired Box
-Index	The index that uniquely identifies the resource.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetNextLecMacAddressTable \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.94.114 \  
-Index
```

GetNextLecRdTable

The GetNextLecRdTable command is used to get all values from the LEC Route Descriptor table, or to get the next value if an index is given. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired Box

Parameter	Description
-Index	The index that uniquely identifies the resource.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetNextLecRdTable \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.94.114 \  
-Index
```

GetNextLecStatusTable

The GetNextLecStatusTable command is used to get all values from the LEC Configuration table. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired Box

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetNextLecStatusTable \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.94.114
```

GetNextLeCsConfTable

The GetNextLeCsConfTable command is used to get all values from the LECS Configuration table. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired Box

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetNextLeCsConfTable \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.94.114
```

GetNextLeCsErrLogTable

The GetNextLeCsErrLogTable command is used to get all values from the LECS Error Log table, or to get the next value if an index is given. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired Box
-Index	The index that uniquely identifies the resource.

The following shows an example of using the command.


```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetNextLeCsErrLogTable \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.94.114 \  
-Index
```

GetNextLesArpMac

The GetNextLesArpMac command is used to get all values from the LesArpMac table. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired Box
-Index	(M) The index that uniquely identifies the LES.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetNextLesArpMac \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.94.114 \  
-Index
```

GetNextLesArpRd

The GetNextLesArpRd command is used to get all values from the LesArpRd table. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired Box
-Index	(M) The index that uniquely identifies the LES.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetNextLesArpRd \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.94.114 \  
-Index
```

GetNextBcmStaticTargetTable

The GetNextBcmStaticTargetTable command is used to get BCM static target table values. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired box
-Index	(M) The index that uniquely identifies the resource

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetNextBcmStaticTargetTable \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.94.114 \  
-Index 4
```

GetNextLesBus

The GetNextLesBus command is used to get all values from the LES BUS table, or the next value if an index is given. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired Box
-Index	(M) The index that uniquely identifies the resource.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecnd GetNextLesBus \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.94.114 \  
-Index
```

GetNextLesConfTable

The GetNextLesConfTable command is used to get all values of the LES Configuration table. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired Box

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecnd GetNextLesConfTable \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.94.114
```

GetNextLesErrLogTable

The GetNextLesErrLogTable command is used to get all values of the LES Error Log table, or to get the next value if an index is given. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired Box
-Index	The index that uniquely identifies the resource.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecnd GetNextLesErrLogTable \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.94.114 \  
-Index
```

GetNextLesLec

The GetNextLesLec command is used to get all values of the LesLec table. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired Box
-Index	(M) The index that uniquely identifies the LES.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetNextLesLecTable \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.94.114 \  
-Index
```

GetNextOid

The GetNextOid command is used to get the next value from a table and give the Oid of each line. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired Box
-MibVarToGet	(M) The MIB variable to get from the table.
-Index	The index that uniquely identifies the resource.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetNextOid \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.94.114 \  
-MibVarToGet LesLeArpAtmAddr \  
-Index
```

GetNextPolicyValue

The GetNextPolicyValue command is used to get all values from the Policy table for the specified ELAN or LES. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired Box
-ElanIndex	(M) The index that uniquely identifies the ELAN.
-LesIndex	(M) The index that uniquely identifies the LES.
-PolicyType	(M) It can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ByAtmAddr • ByMacAddr • ByRouteDescriptor • ByPktType • ByElanName

The following shows an example of using the command.

```

/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetNextPolicyValue \
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.94.114 \
-ElanIndex 21 \
-LesIndex 1 \
-PolicyType ByMacAddr

```

GetNextSvc

The GetNextSvc command is used to get the next value from the 8260/8285 private MIB SVC table. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired Box
-Index	(M) The index that uniquely identifies the SVC.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```

/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetNextPolicyValue \
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.94.114 \
-Index 0

```

GetSystemGroup

The GetSystemGroup command is used to get MIB II System Group variables. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The desired Box IP/hostname address

The following shows an example of using the command.

```

/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetSystemGroup \
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.94.114 \

```

ListBox

The ListBox command is used to obtain information about boxes (devices). The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-server	(M) The hostname/IP address where the server is currently running

The following shows an example of using the command.

```

/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd ListBox \
-server gascogne

```

ListBus

The ListBus command is used to obtain information about a BUS. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-server	(M) The hostname/IP address where the server is currently running
-ElanLabel	Label of the desired ELAN

The following show examples of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd ListBus \  
-server gascogne
```

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd ListBus \  
-ElanLabel Pierdo005 \  
-server gascogne
```

ListDomain

The ListDomain command is used to obtain information about a domain. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-server	(M) The hostname/IP address where the server is currently running

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd ListDomain \  
-server gascogne
```

ListElan

The ListElan command is used to obtain information about an ELAN. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-server	(M) The hostname/IP address where the server is currently running
-DomainLabel	Label of the desired Domain

The following shows an example of using the command.

The following show examples of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd ListElan \  
-server gascogne
```

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd ListElan \  
-DomainLabel 9.100.87.16-1 \  
-server gascogne
```

ListLec

The ListLec command is used to obtain information about a LEC. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-server	(M) The hostname/IP address where the server is currently running
-ElanLabel	Label of the desired ELAN

The following show examples of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd ListLec \  
-server gascogne
```

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd ListLec \  
-ElanLabel Pierdo005 \  
-server gascogne
```

ListLecs

The ListLecs command is used to obtain information about a LECS. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-server	(M) The hostname/IP address where the server is currently running

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd ListLecs \  
-server gascogne
```

ListLes

The ListLes command is used to obtain information about a LES. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-server	(M) The hostname/IP address where the server is currently running
-ElanLabel	Label of the desired ELAN

The following show example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd ListLes \  
-server gascogne
```

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd ListLes \  
-ElanLabel Pierdo005 \  
-server gascogne
```

MoveLec

The MoveLec command is used to move an existing LEC into a new ELAN. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-LecAtmAddress	(M) The desired LEC ATM address (the ATM address can be replaced by the -LecIpAddress and -LecInstanceNbr)
-LecIpAddress	(M) The desired LEC IP address. This can be used along with the instance number instead of -LecAtmAddress)
-LecInstanceNbr	(M) The desired LEC instance number
-ElanLabel	(M) The name of the destination ELAN
-DomainLabel	(M) The name of the domain where the destination ELAN is.
-DoTheMove	(M) Specifies if the move is to be done "Now" or "AtNextLecRestart"

The following show examples of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd MoveLec \  
-LecAtmAddress 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.03.02.60.00.00.00.87.17.01 \  
-ElanLabel Pierdo215 \  
-DomainLabel 9.100.87.16-1 \  
-DoTheMove Now \  
-server gascogne
```

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd MoveLec \  
-LecIpAddress 9.100.87.17 \  
-LecInstanceNbr 20 \  
-ElanLabel Pierdo215 \  
-DomainLabel 9.100.87.16-1 \  
-DoTheMove Now \  
-server gascogne
```

SetGeneric

The SetGeneric command is used to set MIB II System Group variables. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The desired box IP address.

Parameter	Description
-MibVarToSet	(M) The MIB variable to set.
-ValueToSet	(M) The desired value of the variable.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd SetGeneric \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.87.16 \  
-MibVarToSet sysName \  
-ValueToSet Coucou
```

UnadminElan

The UnadminElan command is used to move an ELAN from a LECS domain to the 'unadmin' domain. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-ElanLabel	(M) The desired ELAN label
-DomainLabel	(M) The label of the domain where the Elan is registered.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd UnadminElan \  
-ElanLabel Pierdo004 \  
-DomainLabel 9.100.87.16-1 \  
-server gascogne
```

UnassignElanFromLeCs

The UnassignElanFromLeCs command is used to unassign an ELAN from a LECS in the ELAN LECS table. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The desired LECS IP address
-ElanIndex	(M) The desired Elan index
-LeCsIndex	(M) The desired LeCs index

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd UnassignElanFromLeCs \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.87.16 \  
-ElanIndex 24 \  
-LeCsIndex 1 \  
-server gascogne
```

UnassignLecFromLes

The UnassignLecFromLes command is used to unassign a LEC from a LES in the LES LEC table. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The desired LES IP address
-LesIndex	(M) The desired LES index
-LecIndex	(M) The desired LEC index in the LesLec table

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd UnassignLecFromLes \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.94.105 \  
-LesIndex 2 \  
-LecIndex 5 \  
-server gascogne
```

UnassignLesFromElan

The UnassignLesFromElan (only for an administred ELAN) command is used to unassign a LES from and ELAN in the ELAN LES table. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The desired LECS IP address
-ElanIndex	(M) The desired ELAN index
-LesIndex	(M) The desired LES index in the Leslec table.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd UnassignLesFromElan \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.87.16 \  
-ElanIndex 24 \  
-LesIndex 2 \  
-server gascogne
```

Chapter 21. Command-line Interface for ATM Manager

The following describes the command line interface for ATM Manager.

Command Overview for ATM Manager

The command line interpreter *ahmlecmd* is located in directory */usr/CML/bin*. Several functions available from the ATM Manager graphical user interface are also available from the command line. A list of available commands can be obtained by issuing the command:

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd -help
```

The following table lists the commands available in the command line interface.

Table 13. Command Line Interface Commands

Command	Description
GetSinglePnniTopology	Get the PNNI topology as seen by a PNNI node
GetPnniRouteSpanningTree	Get the spanning tree for a given service category
GetPnniNodeBasicInfo	Get basic configuration information about a PNNI node
GetNextPnniSummaryTable	Get the PNNI summary table for a given PNNI node
GetPnniIfTable	Get the PNNI interface table for a given PNNI interface
GetPnniLinkTable	Get the PNNI link table for a given PNNI link port ID
GetPnniMapAddrTable	Get the PNNI map address table for a given PNNI port ID
GetGenericInterfaceInfo	Get the MIB II generic interface data
GetPrivateAtmSwitchInterfaceInfo	Get the private ATM switch interface data
GetAtmLogicalLinkControlsInfo	Get the ATM logical link controls VPI/VCI
GetAtmLogicalLinksList	Get the ATM logical links list for a given interface
ExecuteCommand	Execute a command on the local system

Command Parameters and Examples of Using the Commands

The following describes each command and the parameters associated with the command. Examples of using the commands are also provided. The commands are listed in alphabetical order. A parameter designated M is mandatory.

GetSinglePnniTopology

The *GetSinglePnniTopology* command is used to get the PNNI topology as seen by a node. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired box
-PnniNodeIndex	(M) The index that uniquely identifies the PNNI node.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetNextPnniSummaryTable \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.108.111 \  
-PnniNodeIndex 1
```

GetPnniIfTable

The GetPnniIfTable command is used to get the PNNI interface table for a given PNNI interface. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired box
-Index	(M) The interface index.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetPnniIfTable \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.108.111 \  
-Index 101
```

GetPnniLinkTable

The GetPnniLinkTable command is used to get the PNNI link table for a given PNNI link port ID. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired box
-PnniNodeIndex	(M) The index that uniquely identifies the PNNI node.
-PnniLinkPortId	(M) The requested PNNI link port ID

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetPnniLinkTable \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.108.111 \  
-PnniNodeIndex 1 \  
-PnniLinkPortId 2
```

GetPnniMapAddrTable

The GetPnniMapAddrTable command is used to get the PNNI map address table for a given PNNI port ID. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired box
-PnniNodeIndex	(M) The index that uniquely identifies the PNNI node.
-PnniNodeId	(M) The PNNI node ID.
-PnniPortId	(M) The PNNI port ID

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetPnniLinkTable \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.108.111 \  
-PnniNodeIndex 1 \  
-PnniNodeId 60.A0.39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.88.88.88.88.01.02.03.04.05.07.00 \  
-PnniPortId 2
```

GetGenericInterfaceInfo

The GetGenericInterfaceInfo command is used to get the MIB II generic interface data. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired box
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired box
-Index	(M) The interface index

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetGenericInterfaceInfo \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.94.40 \  
-Index 101
```

GetPrivateAtmSwitchInterfaceInfo

The GetPrivateAtmSwitchInterfaceInfo command is used to get the private ATM switch interface data. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired box
-Index	(M) The interface index.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetPrivateAtmSwitchInterfaceInfo \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.94.40 \  
-Index 101
```

GetAtmLogicalLinkControlsInfo

The GetAtmLogicalLinkControlsInfo command is used to get the ATM logical link controls VPI/VCI. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired box
-Index	(M) The interface index.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetAtmLogicalLinkControlsInfo \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.94.40 \  
-Index 101
```

GetAtmLogicalLinksList

The GetAtmLogicalLinksList command is used to get the ATM logical links list for a given interface. The command has the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
-BoxIpAddress	(M) The IP address of the desired box
-Index	(M) The interface index.

The following shows an example of using the command.

```
/usr/CML/bin/ahmlecmd GetAtmLogicalLinksList \  
-BoxIpAddress 9.100.94.40 \  
-Index 101
```

Part 8. Appendixes

Appendix. Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the U.S.A. IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area.

References in this publication to IBM products, programs, and services do not imply that IBM intends to make these available in all countries in which IBM operates. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not that only IBM's product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any of IBM's intellectual property rights may be used instead of the IBM product, program, or service. Evaluation and verification of operation in conjunction with other products, except those expressly designated by IBM, are the user's responsibility.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering the subject matter in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing
IBM Corporation
North Castle Drive
Armonk, NY 10504-1785
U.S.A.

For license inquiries regarding double-byte (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM World Trade Asia Corporation
Licensing
2-31 Roppongi 3-chome, Minato-ku
Tokyo 106, Japan

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law: INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.

Industry Standards Reflected in this Product

This product, IBM Nways Element Manager, is designed according to the specifications of the following industry standards as understood and interpreted by IBM as of December 1994.

- SNMP:
 - RFC1155 - Structure and Identification of Management Information (SMI) for TCP/IP based Internet.
 - RFC1157 - Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP)
 - RFC1212 - Concise MIB definitions
 - RFC1213 - Management Information Base (MIB) for Network Management of TCP/IP based Internets (MIB-II)
 - RFC 1215 - Convention for defining Traps for use with SNMP
 - RFC1573 - MIB II Extension.
- ATM
 - RFC 1695 (AToMMIB)
 - UNI V3.0 ILMI MIB and Address Registration MIB.

Trademarks and Service Marks

The following terms in this publication are trademarks or service marks of the IBM Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both:

AIX	OS/2	System/370
AIXwindows	POWERserver	
IBM	RS/6000	

The following terms used in this publication, are trademarks of other companies:

NetView and TME 10 are trademarks of Tivoli Systems, Inc. in the United States or other countries or both.

UNIX is a registered trademark in the United States and other countries licensed exclusively through X/Open Company Limited.

List of Abbreviations

The following abbreviated terms often appear in the online books:

AIX	Advanced Interactive Executive operating system.
AIXwindows	AIXwindows Environment/6000
IBM Hub Manager	IBM Intelligent Hub Manager for AIX or HP-UX
ATM device	An ATM switch, ATM concentrator, an ATM bridge, a Multiprotocol Switch Services Server, or any other ATM device.
ATM concentrator	The 8282 Workgroup Concentrator.
ATM bridge	The Nways 8260 ATM Tr/Ethernet LAN Bridge Module.
Nways Manager-ATM	IBM Nways Element Manager
Nways Element Manager	IBM Nways Element Manager
ATM Hub	8260 Nways Multiprotocol Switching Hub
ATM Workgroup Switch	8285 Nways ATM Workgroup Switch
8265 ATM Switch	8265 Nways ATM Switch.

The following abbreviations are used in this book:

ASCII	American National Standard Code for Information Interchange
Async	Asynchronous
ATM	Asynchronous transfer mode
BNC	Bayonet node connector
BOOTP	Bootstrap protocol
Bps	Bytes per second
bps	Bits per second
BUS	Broadcast and Unknown Server
CNM	Communication network management
CPN	Customer premises network
CRC	Cyclic redundancy check
DMM	Distributed management module
EMM	Ethernet management module
EUI	End user interface
FDDI	Fiber distributed data interface

FMM	FDDI management module
Gbps	Gigabits per second
GTM	Generic topology manager
GUI	Graphical user interface
8260 Hub	8260 Nways Multiprotocol Switching Hub
Media module	IBM ATM Media module
IBM Switch	IBM Control Point and Switch Module (A-CPSW)
ICMP	Internet control message protocol
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (USA)
IP	Internetwork protocol (OSI)
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
kbps	kilo bits per second
LAN	Local area network
LE	LAN emulation
LEC	LAN Emulation Client
LECS	LAN Emulation Configuration Server
LES	LAN Emulation Server
MAC	Media access control
MAU	1) Multi-station access unit (Token Ring) 2) Medium attachment unit
MB	Megabytes
Mbps	Mega bits per second
MIB	Management information base
MIC	Medium interface connector
MSS	Multiprotocol Switch Services server
NNI	Network-to-network interface
NRZ	Non Return to Zero
NRZI	Non Return to Zero Inverted
OSF	Open System Foundation
OSI	Open System Interconnection
OVw	OpenView windows
OVsnmp	OpenView SNMP

PC	Personal computer
PCM	Physical Connection Management
PIM	Product Integrator Module
PNNI	Private-network-to-network interface
PSM	Product Specific Module
PS/2*	Personal System/2*
PTT	Post, Telegraph and Telephone (Company)
RAM	Random Access Memory
RFC	Request for comments
RISC	Reduced instruction set computer
SAAL	Signalling ATM Adaptation Layer
SDDI	Shielded distribution data interface
SMIT	System management information tool
SNA	System network architecture
SNMP	Simple network management protocol
SQE	Signal quality error
SSI	Switch-to-switch interface
STP	Shielded twisted pair
TCP	Transmission control protocol
TDM	Time Division Multiplexing
TELNET	Telecommunication network protocol
TFTP	Trivial file transfer protocol
TRMM	Token-ring management module
QOS	Quality of Service
UDP	User datagram protocol
UNI	User-to-network interface
UTP	Unshielded twisted pair
VC	Can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Virtual circuit (X.25) • Virtual connection (Frame Relay) • Virtual channel (ATM)
VCC	Virtual Channel Connection
VCI	Virtual Channel Identifier

VP	Virtual Path
VPC	Virtual Path Connection
VPI	Virtual Path Identifier
WAN	Wide Area Network

Other abbreviations used are as follows:

- **V**ersion and **R**elease are abbreviated as **V** and **R**, respectively.
- A small **x** is used to mean "the specified version and all later versions of the operating system", as in OS/2 2.**x**. It is also used to stand for a family of products, as in IBM 786**x** Modems and IBM 37**xx** Communication Controllers.

For other abbreviations, see the "Glossary" on page 279.

Glossary

This glossary defines terms and abbreviations used in this manual. It includes terms and definitions from the *IBM Dictionary of Computing* (New York; McGraw-Hill, Inc., 1994).

- The symbol (A) identifies definitions from the *American National Standard Dictionary for Information Systems*, ANSI X3.172-1990, copyright 1990 by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI). Copies can be purchased from the American National Standards Institute, 1430 Broadway, New York, New York 10018.
- The symbol (E) identifies definitions from the *ANSI/EIA Standard - 440A: Fiber Optic Terminology*, copyright 1989 by the Electronics Industries Association (EIA). Copies can be purchased from the Electronic Industries Association, 2001 Pennsylvania Avenue N.W., Washington, DC 20006.
- The symbol (I) identifies definitions from the *Information Technology Vocabulary*, developed by Subcommittee 1, Joint Technical Committee 1, of the International Organization for Standardization and the International Electrotechnical Commission (ISO/IEC JTC1/SC1).
- The symbol (T) identifies definitions from draft international standards, committee drafts, and working papers being developed by ISO/IEC JTC1/SC1.

The following cross-references are used in this glossary:

Contrast with. This refers to a term that has an opposed or substantively different meaning.

See. This refers the reader to multiple-word terms in which this term appears.

See also. This refers the reader to terms that have a related, but not synonymous, meaning.

Synonym for. This indicates that the term has the same meaning as a preferred term, which is defined in the glossary.

If you do not find the term you are looking for, refer to the index or to the *IBM Dictionary of Computing*.

AAL. ATM Adaptation Layer.

active. (1) Able to communicate on the network. A token-ring network is active if it is able to transmit and receive on the network. (2) Operational. (3) Pertaining to a node or device that is connected or is available for connection to another node or device. (4) Currently transmitting or receiving.

adapter. In a LAN, within a communicating device, a circuit card that, with its associated software and/or microcode, enables the device to communicate over the network.

address. (1) In data communication, the IEEE-assigned unique code or the unique locally administered code assigned to each device or workstation connected to a network. (2) To refer to a device or an item of data by its address (A).

Advanced Interactive Executive (AIX). An IBM-developed family of operating systems based on UNIX**. AIX is the operating system on which Nways Manager-ATM runs.

AFI. Authority and Format Identifier.

agent. In the TCP/IP environment, a process running on a network node that responds to requests and sends information.

AIX. Advanced Interactive Executive.

AIX Operating System. (1) IBM's implementation of the UNIX Operating System. The AIX Operating System runs on the RISC System/6000 system.

alert. (1) For IBM LAN management products, a notification indicating a possible security violation, a persistent error condition, or an interruption or potential interruption in the flow of data around the network. (2) In SNA, a record sent to a system problem management focal point to communicate the existence of an alert condition. (3) In the NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows program, a high-priority event that warrants immediate attention. This database record is generated for certain event types that are defined by user-constructed filters.

American National Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII). The standard code, using a coded character set consisting of 7-bit coded characters (8 bits including parity check), used for information interchange among data processing systems, data communication systems, and associated equipment. The ASCII set consists of control characters and graphics characters. (A)

application program. (1) A program written for or by a user that applies to the user's work. Some application programs receive support and services from a special kind of application program called a network application program. (2) A program used to connect and communicate with stations in a network, enabling users to perform application-oriented activities.

application registration file. A file created by a programmer to integrate an application into the NetView for AIX program by defining its place in the program's menu structure, where help information is found, the number and types of parameters allowed, the command line used to start the application, and other characteristics of a user-written application.

ASCII. American National Standard Code for Information Interchange.

asynchronous. (1) Pertaining to two or more processes that do not depend upon the occurrence of a specific event such as a timing signal. (T) (2) A class of data transmission service whereby all requests for service contend for a pool of dynamically allocated ring bandwidth and response time (MAC) (3) In fiber distributed data interface (FDDI) rings, a type of data traffic that does not need bounded access delay to the medium and guaranteed throughput.

ATM. Asynchronous transfer mode.

ATM campus network. A union of privately-owned ATM subnetworks interconnected by network node interfaces (NNIs). See also *network node interface (NNI)*.

ATM Cluster. A set of ATM subsystems interconnected by ATM interfaces (SSI).

ATM user device. An end system that encapsulates data into ATM cells and forwards them to the ATM subsystem in the 8260 Nways Multiprotocol Switching Hub across an UNI interface.

ATM subnetwork. A set of ATM clusters interconnected by ATM interfaces.

ATM subsystem. The ATM components in the 8260 Nways Multiprotocol Switching Hub including, 8260 ATM Control Point and Switch and 8260 ATM Media modules and ATM interfaces (UNI, SSI, NNI).

attach. To make a device a part of a network logically.

Note: Not to be confused with *connect*, which implies physically connecting a device to a network.

Authority and Format Identifier. One octet in an ATM address.

backbone. A set of nodes and their interconnecting links providing the primary data path across a network. In a local area network multiple-bridge ring configuration, a high-speed link to which the rings are connected by means of bridges or routers. A backbone may be configured as a bus or as a ring. In a wide area network, a high-speed link to which nodes or data switching exchanges (DSEs) are connected.

bandwidth. The difference, expressed in hertz, between the highest and the lowest frequencies of a range of frequencies. For example, analog transmission by recognizable voice telephone requires a bandwidth of about 3000 hertz (3 kHz). The bandwidth of an optical link designates the information-carrying capacity of the link and is related to the maximum bit rate that a fiber link can support.

BCM. BroadCast Manager

BER. Bit error rate.

bit error rate (BER). The ratio of the number of bits experiencing error on a telecommunications link divided by the number of bits sent over the link.

bridge. (1) An attaching device that connects two LAN segments to allow the transfer of information from one LAN segment to the other. A bridge may attach the LAN segments directly by network adapters and software in a single device, or may connect network adapters in two separate devices through software and use of a telecommunications link between the two adapters. (2) A functional unit that connects two LANs that use the same logical link control (LLC) procedures but may use the same or different medium access control (MAC) procedures. (T) Contrast with *gateway* and *router*.

broadband. A frequency band divisible into several narrower bands so that different kinds of transmissions such as voice, video, and data transmission can occur at the same time. Synonymous with *wideband*.

broadcast. (1) Transmission of the same data to all destinations. (T) (2) Simultaneous transmissions of the same data to more than one destination. (3) A packet delivery system where a copy of a given packet is given to all hosts attached to the network. Broadcast can be implemented in hardware (Ethernet for example) or software. Contrast with *multicast*.

broadcast and unknown server (BUS). A LAN emulation service component responsible for the delivery of multicast and unknown unicast frames.

broadcast frame. A frame that is simultaneously transmitted to more than one destination. A broadcast frame is forwarded by all bridges, unless otherwise restricted.

Broadcast Manager.. An IBM extension to LAN Emulation designed to limit the effects of broadcast frames.

bus. (1) In a processor, a physical facility on which data is transferred to all destinations, but from which only addressed destinations may read in accordance with appropriate conventions. (I) (2) A network configuration in which nodes are interconnected through a bidirectional transmission medium. (3) One or more conductors used for transmitting signals or power. (A)

BUS. Broadcast and Unknown Server

BUS monitor. BUS Monitor is a function of the MSS server. that provides a mechanism to pinpoint end-users who could be overutilizing the BUS. It can improve network performance by identifying the causes of a possible bottleneck at the BUS.

button. A word or picture on the screen that can be selected. Once selected and activated, a button begins an action in the same manner that pressing a key on the keyboard can begin an action.

byte. A string that consists of a number of bits, treated as a unit, and representing a character. (T) A binary character operated upon as a unit and usually shorter than a computer word. (A) A string that consists of a particular number of bits, usually 8, that is treated as a unit, and that represents a character. A group of 8 adjacent binary digits that represent one extended binary-coded decimal interchange code (EBCDIC) character. See *n-bit byte*.

cable segment. A section of cable between components or devices on a network. A segment can consist of a single patch cable, multiple path cables connected together, or a combination of building cable and path cables connected together. See *LAN segment, ring segment*.

call. A physical or logical association between two or more parties. A held telephone call has two or more parties logically connected, although they are physically disconnected.

client. A functional unit that receives shared services from a server.

click. To press and release a mouse button.

client. A functional unit that receives shared services from a server.

CNM. Communication network management.

component. (1) Any part of a network other than an attaching device, such as an IBM 8228 Multistation Access Unit. (2) Hardware or software that is part of a functional unit.

concentrator. (1) An FDDI node that provides additional attachment points for stations that are not part of the dual-ring. (2) An FDDI node that has additional ports beyond those required for its own attachment to an FDDI network. These additional ports are for attaching other FDDI nodes (including other concentrators) in a tree topology. (SMT) (3) A node on the FDDI ring, which in turn provides connections for additional conforming FDDI stations so that they may communicate with other attachments to the FDDI ring. A concentrator has physical layer entities that may or may not have one or more data link layer entities.

configuration. (1) The arrangement of a computer system or network as defined by the nature, number, and chief characteristics of its functional units. More specifically, the term may refer to a hardware configuration or a software configuration. (I) (A) (2) The devices and programs that make up a system, subsystem, or network. (3) See also *system configuration*.

connect. In a LAN, to physically join a cable from a station to an access unit or network connection point. Contrast with *attach*.

context menu. A menu (also known as a pop-up menu) that provides no visual clue to its presence, but pops-up when operators perform a menu selection with mouse button 3 of a three-button mouse.

controller. A unit that controls input/output operations for one or more devices.

CRC. Cyclic redundancy check.

daemon. (1) A background process usually started at system initialization that runs continuously and performs a function required by other processes. (2) In the AIX Operating System, a program that runs unattended to perform a standard service. Some daemons are triggered automatically to perform their task; others operate periodically.

data. (1) A representation of facts, concepts, or instructions in a formalized manner suitable for communication, interpretation, or processing by human or automatic means. (I) (A) (2) Any representations such as characters or analog quantities to which meaning is or might be assigned. (A)

data communication. (1) Transfer of information between functional units by means of data transmission according to a protocol. (T) (2) The transmission, reception, and validation of data. (A)

default. Pertaining to an attribute, value, or option that is assumed when none is explicitly specified.

destination. Any point or location, such as a node, station, or particular terminal, to which information is to be sent.

destination address. A field in the medium access control (MAC) frame that identifies the physical location to which information is to be sent. Contrast with *source address*.

device. (1) A mechanical, electrical, or electronic contrivance with a specific purpose. (2) An input/output unit such as a terminal, display, or printer. See also *attaching device*.

dialog box. (1) A dialog box provides data fields and buttons for setting controls, selecting from lists, choosing from mutually exclusive options, entering data, and presenting the user with messages. The NetView for AIX dialog boxes are defined by Motif. (2) A pop-up window that is used primarily to gather user input.

discovery. The automatic detection of network topology changes (for example, new and deleted nodes, new and deleted interfaces).

DMM. Distributed Management Module.

ELAN. Emulated local area network.

emulated local area network (ELAN). A LAN segment implemented with ATM technology.

entity. (1) An active functional agent within an Open System Interconnection (OSI) layer or sublayer, including both operational and management functions. (2) An active service or management element within an Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) layer or sublayer. (3) An active element within an Open System Interconnection (OSI) layer, or sublayer, or SMT, in a specific station.

equipment rack. A metal stand for mounting network components, such as distribution panels and IBM 8228 Multistation Access Units. Synonymous with *rack*.

Ethernet network. A baseband LAN with a bus topology in which messages are broadcast on a coaxial cable using a carrier sense multiple access/collision detection (CSMA/CD) transmission method.

event. (1) An occurrence of significance to a task, such as an SNMP trap or a NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows internal event. (2) In the NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows program, an unsolicited notification from the managed object or SNMP agent that at least one of the following has occurred:

- A threshold limit was exceeded.
- The network topology changed.
- An informational message or error occurred.
- An object's status changed.
- A node's configuration changed.

explodable symbol. (1) A symbol defined such that double-clicking on it displays the child submap of the parent object that the symbol represents. The child submap displays the contents of the parent object. If the object the symbol represents has no child submap, a New Submap dialog box appears enabling you to create and configure a child submap. After the submap is created, double-clicking on the symbol opens the child submap.

fault. An accidental condition that causes a functional unit to fail to perform its required function. (I) (A)

FDDI. Fiber distributed data interface.

fiber. (1) Dielectric material that guides light; waveguide.

fiber distributed data interface (FDDI). A high performance, general-purpose, multi-station network designed for efficient operation with a peak data transfer rate of 100 Mbps. It uses token-ring architecture with optical fiber as the transmission medium over distances of several kilometers.

fiber optic cable. (1) A jacketed fiber(s). (2) A cable containing one or more optical fibers.

fiber optics. The technology whereby optical signals from light-generating transmitters are propagated through optical fiber waveguides to light-detecting receivers.

field. On a data medium or a storage medium, a specified area used for a particular category of data; for example, a group of character positions used to enter or display wage rates on a panel. (T)

file. A named set of records stored or processed as a unit. (T)

filter. (1) In the AIX Operating System, a command that reads standard input data, modifies the data, and sends it to the display screen. (2) A device or program that separates data, signals, or material in accordance with specified criteria. (3) In the NetView for AIX program, a set of criteria that determines which events are received by registered applications, selected for displaying, or forwarded to the NetView and NETCENTER programs as alerts. (4) In the NetView program, a function that limits the data that is to be recorded on the database and displayed at the terminal.

frame. (1) A unit of transmission in some LANs, including the IBM Token-Ring Network and the IBM PC Network. It includes delimiters, control characters, information, and checking characters. On a token-ring network, a frame is created from a token when the token has data appended to it. On a token bus network (IBM PC Network), all frames including the token frame contain a preamble, start delimiter,

control address, optional data and checking characters, end delimiter, and are followed by a minimum silence period. (2) A protocol data unit transmitted between cooperating MAC entities on a ring, consisting of a variable number of octets.

FMM. FDDI management module.

gateway. A device and its associated software that interconnect networks or systems of different architectures. The connection is usually made above the reference model network layer. For example, a gateway allows LANs access to System/370 host computers. Contrast with *bridge* and *router*.

gtmd daemon. A background process that received generic topology information for the multiprotocol topology functions of the NetView for AIX program.

hardware. Physical equipment as opposed to programs, procedures, rules, and associated documentation. (I) (A)

help menu. An action bar menu that provides detailed help information about the NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows graphical interface. It also provides information about registered applications that are integrated with the graphical interface.

highlighting. (1) In the NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows program, a visual clue showing the nodes or connections that are the output of certain operations. (2) Emphasizing a display element or segment by modifying its visual attributes.

icon. A graphic symbol, displayed on a screen, that a user can point to with a device, such as a mouse, in order to select a particular function or software application.

ICMP. Internet Control Message Protocol.

IEEE. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (USA).

interface. (1) A shared boundary between two functional units, defined by functional characteristics, common physical interconnection characteristics, signal characteristics, and other characteristics as appropriate. (I) (2) A shared boundary. An interface may be a hardware component to link two devices or a portion of storage or registers accessed by two or more computer programs. (A) (3) In Nways Manager-ATM, an entity allowing data transfer between the network and an ATM Node. It usually consists of hardware, microcode, and an associated protocol stack.

IP. Internetwork protocol (OSI)

ISO. International Organization for Standardization.

kbps. kilo bits per second.

LAN. Local area network.

LAN emulation (LE, LANE). The MSS server implements the *LAN Emulation Over ATM: Version 1.0 Specification*, which is widely accepted as the industry standard for multivendor multiprotocol interoperability. LAN emulation protocols allow ATM networks to provide the appearance of local area networks like Ethernet and token-ring.

layer. (1) One of the seven levels of the Open System Interconnection (OSI) reference model. (2) In open systems architecture, a collection of related functions that comprise one level of hierarchy of

functions. Each layer specifies its own functions and assumes that lower level functions are provided. (3) In SNA, a grouping of related functions that are logically separate from the functions of other layers. Implementation of the functions in one layer can be changed without affecting functions in other layers.

LAN emulation client (LEC). A LAN emulation component that represents users of the emulated LAN.

LAN emulation configuration server (LECS). A LAN emulation service component that centralizes and disseminates configuration data.

LAN emulation server (LES). A LAN emulation service component that resolves LAN destinations to ATM addresses.

LAN emulation server (LES). A LAN emulation service component that resolves LAN destinations to ATM addresses.

LAN multicast. Sending of a transmission frame that is intended to be accepted by a group of selected data stations on the same local area network. (T)

LAN segment. (1) Any portion of a LAN (for example, a single bus or ring) that can operate independently but is connected to other parts of the establishment network via bridges. (2) An entire ring or bus network without bridges. See *Cable segment, ring segment*.

LE. LAN emulation

local area network (LAN). A computer network located on a user's premises within a limited geographical area.

Note: Communication within a local area network is not subject to external regulations; however, communication across the LAN boundary may be subject to some form of regulation. (T)

LEC. LAN emulation client.

LECS. LAN emulation configuration server.

LES. LAN emulation server.

local registration file (LRF). A file that provides information about an agent or daemon, such as the name, the location of the executable code, and details about the objects that an agent manages.

MAC. Media access control

map. A set of related submaps that provides a graphical and hierarchical presentation of a network and its systems.

Mb. Megabit; 1 048 576 bits.

MB. Megabyte; 1 048 576 bytes.

menu. A list of options displayed to the user by a data processing system, from which the user can select an action to be initiated.

menu bar. A rectangular area at the top of the client area of a window that contains the titles of the standard pull-down menus for that application.

menu item. One of a list of options contained in a menu.

media access control (MAC). The portion of the data link layer responsible for scheduling and routing data transmissions on a local area network (for example, an FDDI ring).

medium. A physical carrier of electrical or optical energy.

megabyte. A unit of measure for data. 1 megabyte = 1 048 576 bytes.

MIB. (1) MIB module. (2) Management information base.

MIB module. In the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP), a collection of objects relating to a common management area. See also *management information base (MIB)* and *MIB object*.

MIB object. A data object contained in the MIB. Synonymous with *MIB variable*.

MIB variable. A data object contained in the MIB. It refers to a specific instance of a specific data object in a MIB module. Synonym for *MIB object*.

netmon daemon. A background process that discovers and monitors nodes on the network.

network. (1) A configuration of data processing devices and software connected for information interchange. (2) An arrangement of nodes and connecting branches. Connections are made between data stations.

network administrator. A person who manages the use and maintenance of a network.

network application program. A program used to connect and communicate with adapters on a network, enabling users to perform application-oriented activities and to run other application programs.

network architecture. The logical structure and operating principles of a computer network. (T) See also *systems network architecture (SNA)* and *Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) architecture*.

network manager. A program or group of programs that is used to monitor, manage, and diagnose the problems of the network.

network node interface (NNI). The interface between two network nodes.

NNI. Network node interface.

node. In a topological description of a network a node is a point of junction in the links. The word has come to mean a switching center in the context of data networks, particularly in the context of packet switching.

object. (1) In the NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows program, a generic term for any entity that NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows discovers and displays on the topological map, or any entity that you add to the topology map.

on-line information. Information stored in a computer that can be displayed, used, and modified in an interactive manner without any need to obtain hardcopy.

operating system. Software that controls the execution of programs. An operating system may provide services such as resource allocation, scheduling, input/output control, and data management. (A) Examples are IBM PC DOS and IBM OS/2.

optical fiber. A small-diameter strand made from glass and/or polymer that consists of a core surrounded by a lower-index-of-refraction cladding. It guides light from one end to another by a combination of a graded index in the core and internal reflectance.

optical fiber cable. One or more optical fibers aligned with each other, with strengthening material and a protective cover.

option. (1) A specification in a statement, a selection from a menu, or a setting of a switch, that may be used to influence the execution of a program. (2) A hardware or software function that may be selected or enabled as part of a configuration process. (3) A piece of hardware (such as a network adapter) that can be installed in a device to modify or enhance device function.

OSF. Open System Foundation.

OSI. Open System Interconnection.

ovspmd daemon. A background process that coordinates the start and stop of the other NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows daemons.

ovtopmd. A process that puts Internet Protocol (IP) topology information in the NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows program's database.

packet internet groper (PING). In Internet communications, a program used in TCP/IP networks to test the ability to reach destinations by sending the destinations an Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) echo request and waiting for a reply. In communications, a test of reachability.

parameter. (1) A variable that is given a constant value for a specified application and that may denote the application. (I) (A) (2) An item in a menu or for which the user specifies a value or for which the system provides a value when the menu is interpreted. (3) Data passed between programs or procedures.

Parent Peer Group. The parent peer group of a peer group is the one containing the logical group node representing that peer group. The parent peer group of a node is the one containing the parent node of that node.

path. (1) In a network, any route between any two nodes. (T) (2) The route traversed by the information exchanged between two attaching devices in a network.

PC. Personal computer

PC network. An IBM broadband or baseband LAN with a bus topology in which messages are broadcast from PC network adapter to PC network adapter.

Peer entities. Entities within the same layer.

Peer group. A set of logical nodes which are grouped for purposes of creating a routing hierarchy. PTSEs are exchanged among all members of the group.

Peer group identifier. A string of bits that is used to unambiguously identify a peer group.

Peer group leader. A node which has been elected to perform some of the functions associated with a logical group node.

Peer group level. The number of significant bits in the peer group identifier of a particular peer group.

Peer node. A node that is a member of the same peer group as a given node.

permanent virtual channel connection (PVCC). A virtual channel connection (VCC) is an ATM connection where switching is performed on the VPI/VCI fields of each cell. A permanent VCC is one which is provisioned through some network management function and left up indefinitely.

permanent virtual circuit (PVC). In X.25 and frame-relay communications, a virtual circuit that has a logical channel permanently assigned to it at each data terminal equipment (DTE). Call-establishment protocols are not required. Contrast with *switched virtual circuit (SVC)*. The logical connection between two frame-relay terminating equipment stations, either directly or through one or more frame-relay frame handlers. A PVC consists of one or more PVC segments.

permanent virtual path connection (PVPC). A virtual path connection (VPC) is an ATM connection where switching is performed on the VPI field only of each cell. A permanent VPC is one which is provisioned through some network management function and left up indefinitely.

physical link. The simplex path (through PMD and attached medium) from the transmit function of one PHY entity to the receive function of an adjacent PHY entity (in concentrators, repeaters, or stations) in an FDDI ring.

Ping. Packet Internet Groper.

polling. (1) On a multipoint connection or a point-to-point connection, the process whereby data stations are invited, one at a time, to transmit. (2) Interrogation of devices for such purposes as to avoid contention, to determine operational status, or to determine readiness to send or receive data.

PNNI. Private Network-Network Interface: A routing information protocol that enables extremely scalable, full function, dynamic multi-vendor ATM switches to be integrated in the same network.

PNNI protocol entity. The body of software in a switching system that executes the PNNI protocol and provides the routing service.

PNNI routing control channel. VCCs used for the exchange of PNNI routing protocol messages.

PNNI routing domain. A group of topologically contiguous systems which are running one instance of PNNI routing.

PNNI routing hierarchy. The hierarchy of peer groups used for PNNI routing.

PNNI topology state element (PTSE). A collection of PNNI information that is flooded among all logical nodes within a peer group.

PNNI topology state packet. A type of PNNI Routing packet that is used for flooding PTSEs among logical nodes within a peer group.

point-to-multipoint connection. A Point-to-Multipoint Connection is a collection of associated ATM VC or VP links, with associated endpoint nodes, with the following properties.

1. One ATM link, called the Root Link, serves as the root in a simple tree topology. When the Root Node sends information, all of the remaining nodes on the connection, called Leaf Nodes, receive copies of the information.

2. Each of the Leaf Nodes on the connection can send information directly to the Root Node. The Root Node cannot distinguish which Leaf is sending information without additional information.

Note: UNI 4.0 does not support traffic sent from a Leaf to the Root.

3. The Leaf Nodes cannot communicate directly to each other with this connection type.

point-to-point connection. A connection with only two endpoints.

port. (1) An access point for data entry or exit. (2) A connector on a device to which cables for other devices such as display stations and printers are attached. Synonymous with *socket*. (3) A PHY entity and a PMD entity in a node, together creating a PHY/PMD pair, that may connect to the fiber media and provide one end of a physical connection with another node.

port identifier. The identifier assigned by a logical node to represent the point of attachment of a link to that node.

protocol. (1) A set of semantic and syntactic rules that determines the behavior of functional units in achieving communication. (I) (2) In SNA, the meanings of and the sequencing rules for requests and responses used for managing the network, transferring data, and synchronizing the states of network components. (3) A specification for the format and relative timing of information exchanged between communicating parties.

PS/2. Personal System/2.

pull-down menu. In the AIXwindows program, a type of MenuPane widget that gives the appearance of being pulled down from a MenuBar widget as the result of a user action, usually, clicking a mouse button.

PVC. Permanent virtual circuit.

PVCC. Permanent virtual channel connection.

PVPC. Permanent virtual path connection.

QOS. Quality of service

quality of service (QOS). A set of communication characteristics required by an application. Each QOS defines a specific transmission priority, level of route reliability, and security level. Each QOS also defines whether the sessions are interactive.

rack. Synonym for *equipment rack*.

receive. The action of a station in accepting a frame, token, or control sequence from the medium (PHY).

reachability. The ability of a node or a resource to communicate with another node or resource.

registration file. See *application registration file*

repeater. (1) In a network, a device that amplifies or regenerates data signals in order to extend the distance between attaching devices. (2) A physical layer relay in an FDDI network.

resource. Any facility of the computing system required by a job or task, and including main storage, input/output devices, the processing unit, data sets, and control of processing programs.

ring. A network configuration in which devices are connected by unidirectional transmission links to form a closed path.

ring segment. A ring segment is any section of a ring that can be isolated (by unplugging connectors) from the rest of the ring. A segment can consist of a single lobe, the cable between access units, or a combination of cables lobes, and/or access units. See *cable segment*, *LAN segment*.

RISC. Reduced instruction set computer.

root-level submap. Contains the highest level of the submap hierarchy. Multiple networks can be placed within the root-level submap.

root user. See *superuser authority*.

router. An attaching device that connects two LAN segments, which use similar or different architectures, at the reference model network layer. Contrast with *bridge* and *gateway*.

routine. Part of a program, or a sequence of instructions called by a program, that may have some general or frequent use.

routing. (1) The assignment of the path by which a message will reach its destination. (2) The forwarding of a message unit along a particular path through a network, as determined by the parameters carried in the message unit, such as the destination network address in a transmission header.

segment. (1) A group of display elements. (2) A contiguous area of virtual storage allocated to a job or system task. A program segment can be run by itself, even if the whole program is not in main storage. (3) A portion of a computer program that may be executed without the entire program being resident in main storage. (4) In AIX Enhanced X Windows, one or more lines that are drawn but not necessarily connected at the end points. (5) In the IBM Token-Ring network, a section of cable between components or devices on the network. A segment may consist of a single patch cable, multiple patch cables connected together, or a combination of building cable and patch cables connected together.

segment-level submap. Represents the topology of a segment of a network. A segment submap contains network nodes and connectors.

select. (1) In the AIX Operating System, to choose a button on the display screen. (2) To place the cursor on an object (name or command) and press a button on the mouse or the appropriate key on the keyboard.

server. (1) A device, program, or code module on a network dedicated to providing a specific service to a network. (2) On a LAN, a data station that provides facilities to other data stations. Examples are a file server, print server, and mail server.

Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP). In the Internet suite of protocols, a network management protocol that is used to monitor routers and attached networks. SNMP is an application layer protocol. Information on devices managed is defined and stored in the application's Management Information Base (MIB).

SMIT. System management information tool.

SNA. Systems Network Architecture.

SNMP. Simple network management protocol.

socket. Synonym for *port*. (2)

SSI. Switch-to-switch interface.

startup file. A file that contains information about the ordered sequence of network management processes, such as daemons and agents. The startup sequence is listed in the */usr/OV/conf/ovsuf* file.

station. (1) A communication device attached to a network. The term most often used in LANs is an *attaching device* or *workstation*. (2) An input or output point of a system that uses telecommunication facilities. (3) An addressable node on an FDDI network capable of transmitting, repeating and receiving information. A station has exactly one SMT, at least one MAC, at least one PHY, and at least one PMD.

station. An input or output point of a system that uses telecommunications faces; for example, one or more systems, computers, terminals, devices, and associated programs at a particular location that can send or receive data over a telecommunication line.

status. The current condition or state of a program or device. (2) In the NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows program, the condition of a node or portion of the network as represented by the color of a symbol on a submap.

submap. (1) A particular view of some aspect of a network that displays symbols to represent objects. Some symbols may explode into other submaps, usually having a more detailed view than their parent submap. The application that creates a submap determines what part of the network the submap displays.

superuser authority. (1) In the AIX Operating System, the unrestricted authority to access and modify any part of the operating system, usually associated with the user who manages the system. (2) See *root user*.

SVC. Switched virtual circuit.

switched virtual circuit (SVC). An X.25 circuit that is dynamically established when needed. The X.25 equivalent of a switched line. A virtual circuit that is requested by a virtual call. It is released when the virtual circuit is cleared. Contrast with *permanent virtual circuit (PVC)*.

switch-to-switch interface (SSI). The interface between 8260 ATM Control Point and Switch modules in 8260 Nways Multiprotocol Switching Hubs.

symbol. (1) In the NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows program, a picture or icon that represents an object. Each symbol has an outside and inside component.

- The outside component differentiates the object classes.
- The inside component differentiates the objects within the class.

synchronous. (1) Pertaining to two or more processes that depend on the occurrences of a specific event such as a common timing signal. (I) (A) (2) Occurring with a regular or predictable timing relationship. (3) A class of data transmission service whereby each requester is preallocated a maximum bandwidth and guaranteed a response time not to exceed a specific delay.

system configuration. A process that specifies the devices and programs that form a particular data processing system.

System Management Interface Tool (SMIT). An interface tool that is provided with the AIX Operating System for installing, maintaining, and diagnosing tasks.

System Network Architecture (SNA). The description of the logical structure, formats, protocols, and operational sequences for transmitting information units through, and controlling the configuration and operation of, networks.

Note: The layered structure of SNA allows the ultimate origins and destinations of information, that is, the end users, to be independent of and unaffected by the specific SNA network services and facilities used for information exchange.

task. In a multiprogramming or multiprotocol environment, one or more sequences of instructions treated by a control program as an element of work to be accomplished by a computer.

TCP/IP. Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol

TELNET. Telecommunication Network protocol.

TFTP. Trivial file transfer protocol.

token-ring. A network with a ring topology that passes tokens from one attaching device (node) to another. A node that is ready to send can capture a token and insert data for transmission.

token-ring network. A bus network in which a token-passing procedure is used. (T)

topology. The physical or logical arrangement of nodes in a computer network. Examples include ring topology and bus topology.

traler daemon. A background process that receives SNMP traps, converts the traps to NMVT alerts, and sends the alerts to the host system that is running the NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows and NETCENTER programs.

transmit. (1) The action of a station in generating a token, frame, or other symbol sequence and placing it on the outgoing medium. (2) The action of a station that consists of generating a frame, token, or control sequence, and placing it on the medium to the next station.

trap. An unsolicited event generated by an agent and forwarded to a manager. Traps inform the manager of changes that occur in the network.

trapd daemon. A background process that receives events and traps, logs them to a specific log file, and upon request can forward the events to other daemons or processes.

tree. A physical topology consisting of a hierarchy of master-slave connections between a concentrator and other FDDI nodes (including subordinate concentrators).

Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP). In the Internet suite of protocols, a protocol for file transfer that requires minimal overhead and minimal capability. TFTP uses the connectionless datagram delivery services of the User Datagram Protocol (UDP), which allows hosts that have no disk storage to implement TFTP in read-only memory (ROM) and use it to boot themselves.

TRMM. Token-ring management module.

trunk. A physical topology, either open or closed, employing two optical fiber signal paths, one in each direction (i.e., counter-rotating), forming a sequence of peer connections between FDDI nodes. When the trunk forms a closed loop it is sometimes called a trunk ring.

UNI. User-network interface.

universally administered address. The address permanently encoded in an adapter at the time of manufacture. All universally administered addresses are unique.

UNIX Operating System. An operating system developed by Bell Laboratories that features multiprogramming in a multiuser environment. The UNIX Operating System was originally developed for use on minicomputers but has been adapted for main frames and microcomputers.

Note: The AIX operating System is IBM's implementation of the UNIX Operating System. See *AIX*.

unknown status. (1) The status of an object that is not yet known or does not actually exist in the network. The default icon color for unknown status is Blue. The default connection symbol color is Black.

unmanaged object. (1) An object that is not actively managed. An unmanaged object displays status as Unmanaged. It does not display active status (normal, marginal, critical). Unmanaged objects do not display compound status nor do they contribute to compound status. Objects can be kept in an unmanaged state if they are not of interest. An object may be toggled between a managed and unmanaged state.

user. Any person or anything that may issue commands and messages to or receive commands and messages from the information processing system.

user-network interface (UNI). Physical and logical definition of the interface between an ATM user device and the ATM network.

variable. (1) In computer programming, a character or group of characters that refers to a value and, in the execution of a computer program, corresponds to an address. (2) A quantity that can assume any of a given set of values. (A)

VCC. Virtual channel connection.

VCI. Virtual channel identifier (in ATM cell header).

view. See *submap*.

virtual local area network (VLAN). A logical grouping of one or more LANs based on protocol and subnet and used to isolate network traffic within these groups.

VLAN. Virtual Local Area Network.

VPI. Virtual path identifier (in ATM cell header).

widget. (1) In the AIX Operating System, a graphic device that can receive input from the keyboard or mouse and communicate with an application or another widget by means of a callback. Every widget is a member of only one class and always has a window associated with it. (2) The fundamental data type of the AIX Enhanced X-WindowsToolkit. (3) An object that provides a user-interface abstraction; for example, a Scrollbar widget. It is the combination of an AIX Enhanced X-Windows window (or subwindow) and its associated semantics. A widget implements procedures through its widget class structure.

window. A portion of a visual display surface in which display images pertaining to a particular application can be presented. Different applications can be displayed simultaneously in different windows.

wiring closet. A room that contains one or more distribution panels and equipment racks that are used to interconnect cables. Sometimes called a *network wiring closet* to distinguish it from a telephone wiring closet.

wiring concentrator. A unit that allows multiple attaching devices access to the ring at a central point such as a wiring closet or in an open work area. A star-wired ring consists of one or more concentrators connected together to form a ring.

workstation. (1) An I/O device that allows either transmission of data or the reception of data (or both) from a host system, as needed to perform a job: for example, a display station or a printer. (2) A configuration of I/O equipment at which an operator works. (T) (3) A terminal or microcomputer, usually connected to a mainframe or network, at which a user can perform tasks.

Bibliography

The following documentation may be of use:

NetView for AIX Publications

- *NetView for AIX User's Guide Version 3*, SC31-7024
- *NetView for AIX Installation and Configuration*, SC31-7020

In addition to these printed books, hypertext documentation of the NetView for AIX library is available through InfoExplorer. An online Help Index is also available from the NetView for AIX Help pull-down window. The Help Index provides dialog box help, function help, and task help.

IBM RISC System/6000 and AIX Operating System Publications

In addition to the NetView for AIX documentation, the following publications may also be helpful to users:

- *AIX Quick Reference*, SC23-2401.
- *Task Index and Glossary for IBM RISC System/6000*, GC23-2201.
- *AIX Commands Reference for IBM RISC System/6000* GC23-2366, GC23-2367, GC23-2376, GC23-2393.
- *AIX Communications Concepts and Procedures for IBM RISC System/6000* GC23-2203.
- *IBM RISC System/6000 Problem Solving Guide*, SC23-2204.

OSF/Motif Publications

The following publications may also be helpful to users:

- *OSF/Motif Style Guide* (ISBN 0-13-640491-X)
- *OSF/Motif User's Guide* (ISBN 0-13-640525-8)
- *OSF/Motif Programmer's Guide* (ISBN 0-13-640509-6)
- *OSF/Motif Programmer's Reference* (ISBN 0-13-640517-7)

ATM Publications

The following publications may also be helpful to users:

- *8260 Nways Multiprotocol Switching Hub 8285 Nways ATM Workgroup Switch ATM Control Point Version 3 User's Guide*, SA33-0452.
- *ATM 4-Port 100 Mbps Module Installation and Operations Guide*, SA33-0324.
- *8265 Nways ATM Switch User' Guide*, SA33-0456
- *8265 Nways ATM Switch Media Module Reference Guide*, SA33-0459

Multiprotocol Switched Services (MSS) Server

The following publications may also be helpful to users:

- *Multiprotocol Switch Services (MSS) Server Introduction and Planning Guide*, GC30-3820
- *Multiprotocol Switch Services (MSS) Server Command Line Interface Volume 1: User's Guide and Protocol Reference*, SC30-3818
- *Multiprotocol Switch Services (MSS) Server Command Line Interface Volume 2: User's Guide and Protocol Reference*, SC30-3819
- *Multiprotocol Switch Services (MSS) Server Service Manual*, GY27-0354
- *Multiprotocol Switch Services (MSS) Server Module Reference Card*, GY27-4018
- *Multiprotocol Switch Services (MSS) Server Module Setup and Problem Determination Guide*, GY27-4141

X Window Publications

The following publications may also be helpful to users:

- *X Window System: Programming and Applications with Xt, OSF/Motif Edition*, Douglas A. Young, Prentice-hall, 1990 (ISBN 0-13-497074).
- *IBM AIX X-Windows Programmer's Reference* SC23-2118.
- *Introduction to the X Window System*, Oliver Jones, Prentice-Hall, 1988 (ISBN 0-13-499997)

Miscellaneous

- **Marshall T Rose** *The Simple Book* Prentice-Hall (ISBN-0-13-8126607)
- **D Comer and D Stevens** *Internetworking with TCP/IP* Prentice-Hall
- *TCP/IP Tutorial and Technical Overview* (Red Book) GG24-3376

Index

A

- abbreviations 275, 279
- accessing
 - Nways Manager-ATM 31
 - traces and dumps 165
- accessing LAN Emulation Manager 53
- accuracy of the SVC list 87
- active state, PVCs 99
- AddElanToLeacs command
 - description 236
 - parameters 236
- AddLesToElan command
 - description 236
 - example 237
 - parameters 236
- AdminElan command
 - description 237
 - example 237
 - parameters 237
- administration (SMIT) 207
- administratively-assigned name, changing 65
- agents, discovery 225
- ahmtopod daemon
 - deregistering 207
 - displaying status 208
 - registering 208
 - starting 208
 - stopping 208
- ATM 9
 - ATM device configuration 67
 - campus network 9, 10
 - change management 34
 - clusters 10
 - configuration of an ATM device, displaying 67
 - connections, managing 78
 - Device Submap 43
 - devices, identifying 74
 - displaying statistics 177
 - interfaces 10
 - interfaces, changing 71
 - management 13
 - media modules, displaying the configuration 81
 - meta-connection submap 49
 - modules, isolating and attaching 82
 - modules, managing 79
 - modules, resetting 81
 - network monitoring and statistics 34
 - network topology 32
 - peer groups 10
 - PNNI configuration panel for an ATM interface 70
 - PNNI configuration panel for an ATM switch 70

- ATM 297 (*continued*)
 - publications 67
 - resource configuration 33
 - resources, controlling 31
 - subnetworks 10
 - subsystem 9
 - switch modules, displaying the configuration 83
 - switches, locking and unlocking 72
 - user devices 9, 10
- ATM device configuration
 - displaying 67
- ATM device configuration panel 67
- ATM device-level view 43
- attaching ATM modules 82
- attribute panel, statistics 181
- automatic data collection 177
- automatic discovery of ATM devices, 32

B

- bibliography 297
- broadcast domain 14
- broken links, deleting 52

C

- call reference 87
- campus network 9, 10
- campus submap 42
- card format, displaying events 163
- change management 34, 161
- changing and saving position of icons 52
- changing default node label 52, 212
- clearing
 - adding an ATM device 211
 - ATM Topology 211, 212
- cluster 10
- clusters 10
- CMA menu 41
- code, swapping 162
- command-line interface commands
 - AddElanToLeacs 233
 - AddLesToElan 233
 - AdminElan 233
 - CreateBus 233
 - CreateDomain 233, 234, 235
 - CreateElan 233
 - CreateElanInstance 233
 - CreateLeacs 233
 - CreateLes 233
 - CreatePolicyValue 233
 - CreateSinglePolicy 233
 - DeleteAllPolicyValue 233
 - DeleteBus 233
 - DeleteDomain 233

command-line interface commands *(continued)*

- DeleteElan 233
- DeleteElanInstance 233
- DeleteLeacs 233
- DeleteLes 233
- DeleteSinglePolicy 233
- DeleteSinglePolicyValue 233
- GetBcmCacheInfo 234
- GetBusConfTable 234
- GetBusErrCtlTable 234
- GetElanConfTable 234
- GetGeneric 234
- GetIfTable 234
- GetLecConfTable 234
- GetLeacsConfTable 234
- GetLeacsErrCtlTable 234
- GetLecStatusTable 234
- GetLesConfTable 234
- GetLesErrCtlTable 234
- GetNextBcmStaticTargetTable 234
- GetNextBusConfTable 234
- GetNextBusErrLogTable 234
- GetNextBusLec 234
- GetNextConf 235
- GetNextElanConfTable 234
- GetNextElanLes 235
- GetNextElanPolicy 235
- GetNextLecAtmAddressTable 235
- GetNextLecConfTable 234
- GetNextLecMacAddressTable 235
- GetNextLecRdTable 235
- GetNextLeacsConfTable 234
- GetNextLeacsErrLogTable 234
- GetNextLeacsTlvTable 234
- GetNextLesArpMac 234
- GetNextLesArpRd 234
- GetNextLesBus 234
- GetNextLesConfTable 234
- GetNextLesErrLogTable 234
- GetNextLesLec 234
- GetNextOid 235
- GetNextPolicyValue 235
- GetNextSvc 235
- GetSystemGroup 234
- ListBox 234
- ListBus 234
- ListDomain 234
- ListElan 234
- ListLec 234
- ListLeacs 234
- ListLes 234
- MoveLec 234
- SetGeneric 235
- UnadminElan 233
- UnassignElanFromLeacs 233

command-line interface commands *(continued)*

- UnassignLecFromLes 233
- UnassignLesFromElan 233
- components installed 225
- concentrator addresses, listing 77
- conditions causing events 163
- configuring AIX for TFTP inband download 168
- connection identifier 107
- contact person, changing 65
- content of the
 - interface profile 66
 - node profile for an ATM device 65
- controlling ATM resources 31
- coupling, show status 221
- coupling Nways Manager-ATM and Nways Element Manager 219
- coupling Nways Manager-ATM with Nways Element Manager 219
- CreateBus command
 - description 237
 - example 237
 - parameters 237
- CreateDomain command
 - description 238
 - example 238
 - parameters 238
- CreateElan command
 - description 238
 - example 239
 - parameters 238
- CreateElanInstance command
 - description 239
 - example 239
 - parameters 239
- CreateLeacs command
 - description 239
 - parameters 239
- CreateLes command
 - description 240
 - example 240
 - parameters 240
- CreatePolicyValue command
 - description 241
 - example 241
 - parameters 241
- creating 118
 - a domain 118
- creating PVCs 96

D

- daemons
 - ahmtopod 207, 208
 - starting and stopping 215
- daemons used by components 225
- data, replaying 183
- de-integrating topologies 220

- decoupling Nways Manager-ATM and Nways Element Manager 220
- default node label, changing 52, 212
- definition of terms 275
- DeleteAllPolicyValue command
 - description 242
 - example 243
 - parameters 242
- DeleteBus command
 - description 244
 - example 245
 - parameters 244
- DeleteElan command
 - description 245
 - example 245
 - parameters 245
- DeleteElanInstance command
 - description 245
 - parameters 245
- DeleteLeCs command
 - description 245
 - parameters 245, 246
- DeleteLes command
 - description 246
 - example 246
 - parameters 246
- DeleteSinglePolicy command
 - description 246
 - example 246
 - parameters 246
- DeleteSinglePolicyValue command
 - description 243
 - example 243
 - parameters 243
- deleting 120
 - a domain 120
- deleting broken links 52
- deleting PVCs 69, 99
- deleting SVCs 91
- deregistering the ahmtopod daemon from the cmdl startup file 207
- device-specific information using PSMs, displaying 222
- disabling
 - interfaces 66, 69
 - ports 72
- discovering
 - ATM clusters 42
 - ATM devices 44
- discovering your network 225
- displaying
 - characteristics of a virtual link 105, 106
 - characteristics of an SVC 90
 - the characteristics of a PVC 94
- displaying statistics 177
- documentation 297

- downloading microcode 161
- dumps
 - how to use 165
 - taking 167
- dynamic routing of SVCs, 72

E

- emulated LAN 14
- enabling interfaces 66, 69
- end user interface 39
- end user interface, starting 217
- environment for Nways Manager-ATM 31
- error logs 171
- errors saved in NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows log 201
- events
 - conditions causing 163
 - displaying 163
- events management 163
- expanded graphical views 39
- expanded views, IBM Hub Manager 80
- extension to ILMI (SSI) 13

F

- failing state, PVCs 99
- fault management 33, 34
- file transfer 168
- files
 - transferring 168
 - uploading 171
- filtering signaling channels 89
- flash RAM contents 161
- forcing tear-down 87, 92
- format of the interface number 46
- freeing allocated resources 99
- functions, standard NetView for AIX 41

G

- GetAtmLogicalLinkControlsInfo
 - description 269
 - parameters 269
- GetAtmLogicalLinksList
 - description 269
 - example 269
 - parameters 269
- GetBcmCacheInfo command
 - description 250
 - example 250
 - parameters 250
- GetBusConfTable command
 - description 247
 - example 247
 - parameters 247
- GetBusErrCtlTable command
 - description 247
 - example 247

GetBusErrCtlTable command *(continued)*
 parameters 247

GetElanConfTable command
 description 248
 example 248
 parameters 248

GetGeneric command
 description 246
 example 247
 parameters 246

GetGenericInterfaceInfo
 description 268
 example 268
 parameters 268

GetIfTable command
 description 248
 example 248
 parameters 248

GetLecConfTable command
 description 248
 example 248
 parameters 248

GetLecsConfTable command
 description 249
 parameters 249

GetLecsErrCtlTable command
 description 249
 parameters 249

GetLecStatusTable command
 description 248
 example 249
 parameters 248

GetLesConfTable command
 description 249
 parameters 249

GetLesErrCtlTable command
 description 250
 example 250
 parameters 250

GetNextBcmStaticTargetTable
 description 255
 example 255
 parameters 255

GetNextBusConfTable command
 description 250
 example 250
 parameters 250

GetNextBusErrLogTable command
 description 251
 example 251
 parameters 251

GetNextBusLec command
 description 251
 example 251
 parameters 251

GetNextConf command
 description 252
 example 252
 parameters 252

GetNextElanConfTable command
 description 252
 parameters 252

GetNextElanLes command
 description 252
 example 252, 253
 parameters 252

GetNextElanPolicy command
 description 252
 parameters 252

GetNextLecAtmAddressTable command
 description 253
 parameters 253

GetNextLecMacAddressTable command
 description 253
 example 253
 parameters 253

GetNextLecRdTable command
 description 253
 example 254
 parameter 253

GetNextLecsConfTable command
 description 254
 parameters 254

GetNextLecsErrLogTable command
 description 254
 example 254
 parameters 254

GetNextLecStatusTable command
 description 254
 example 254
 parameters 254

GetNextLecsTlvTable
 description 251
 parameters 251

GetNextLesArpMac command
 description 255
 example 255
 parameters 255

GetNextLesArpRd command
 description 255
 example 255
 parameters 255

GetNextLesBus command
 description 256
 example 256
 parameters 256

GetNextLesConfTable command
 description 256
 example 256
 parameters 256

- GetNextLesErrLogTable command
 - description 256
 - example 256
 - parameters 256
- GetNextLesLec command
 - description 256
 - example 257
 - parameters 256
- GetNextOid command
 - description 257
 - example 257
 - parameters 257
- GetNextPnniSummaryTable
 - description 266
 - example 267
 - parameters 266
- GetNextPolicyValue command
 - description 257
 - parameters 257
- GetNextSvc command
 - description 258
 - example 258
 - parameters 258
- GetPnniIfTable
 - description 267
 - example 267
 - parameters 267
- GetPnniLinkTable
 - description 267
 - example 267
 - parameters 267
- GetPnniMapAddrTable
 - description 267
 - example 268
 - parameters 267
- GetPnniNodeBasicInfo
 - description 266
 - example 266
 - parameters 266
- GetPnniRouteSpanningTree
 - description 266
 - example 236
 - parameters 266
- GetPrivateAtmSwitchInterfaceInfo
 - description 268
 - example 268
 - parameters 268
- GetSinglePnniTopology
 - description 265
 - example 266
 - parameters 265
- GetSystemGroup command
 - description 258
 - example 258
 - parameters 258

- glossary of terms 279
- graphical views, expanded 39

H

- highlighting conventions 5

I

IBM

- ATM devices, managing 65
- ATM subsystem, overall characteristics 67
- ATM Topology, adding an ATM device 211
- ATM Topology, clearing 212
- concentrator 77
- publications 297

- icons, changing and saving position 52

identifying

- attached ATM devices 74, 76
- resources quickly 66

- identifying PVCs 92

ILMI

- interface 13
- protocol 75

- inband SNMP 72

- incoming point-to-multipoint SVCs 90

- increasing system reliability 33

industry standards

- reflected in this product 274

initiating

- file transfer 168, 169, 171

- integrating topologies 219

interface

- configuration panel 68
- configuration pushbutton 68, 80
- profile, content 66
- profile configuration 66
- status, displaying 67

- interface information in search database 155

- interface-level view 45

- interface number 46

- interface number format 46

- interfaces 10

interpreting

- dumps 167
- traces 167

isolating

- an ATM switch 72
- ATM modules 82
- problems 201

L

- LAN Emulation, overview 14

- LAN Emulation Manager 117

- accessing the application 53

- creating a domain 118

- deleting a domain 120

- managing a domain 117

- LAN Emulation Manager 53 *(continued)*
 - using 53
- LAN segments 14
- list format, displaying events 163
- list of abbreviations 275
- ListBox command
 - description 258
 - example 258
 - parameters 258
- ListBus command
 - description 259
 - example 259
 - parameters 259
- ListDomain command
 - description 259
 - example 259
 - parameters 259
- ListElan command
 - description 259
 - example 259
 - parameters 259
- listing
 - all registered addresses 76
 - logical links 101
 - physical links 100
 - PVCs 92, 94
 - root and leaves, SVCs 87
 - SVC characteristics 90
 - SVCs 87, 90
 - virtual links 103
- ListLec command
 - description 260
 - example 260
 - parameters 260
- ListLecs command
 - description 260
 - example 260
 - parameters 260
- ListLes command
 - description 260
 - example 261
 - parameters 260
- location, changing 65
- lock status 72
- locking and unlocking an ATM switch 72
- logged calls, displaying 112
- logged errors, NetView for AIX or HP OpenView Windows 201
- logical resources
 - managing 87
 - SVCs, managing 87
- loss of network management communication, preventing 72

M

- M2-type management interface 13
- management interfaces, ATM 13
- managing
 - a domain 117
 - ATM connections 78
 - ATM devices 45, 65
 - ATM environments 32
 - ATM modules 79
 - changes 34, 161
 - events 163
 - logical links 101
 - logical resources 87
 - Peer Groups 43
 - physical links 100
 - physical resources 65
 - PVCs 92
 - the ATM Campus network. 41
 - virtual links 102
 - virtual links for non IBM devices 105
- media modules, attaching to an ATM switch 82
- media modules, resetting 81
- meta-connection object 44
- microcode, downloading 161
- microcode, upgrading 161
- miscellaneous publications 298
- modifying the ATM device administrative information 65
- MoveLec command
 - description 261
 - example 261
 - parameters 261
- multiple
 - connections 44

N

- network-to-network interface 10
- new
 - ATM clusters 42
 - ATM devices 44
- node profile for an ATM device
 - displaying 65
 - modifying administrative information 65
- non-ATM specific
 - device information, displaying 75
 - interface information, displaying 66
- not ready state, PVCs 99
- notices
 - industry standards 274
 - trademarks and service marks 274
- Nways Element Manager and Nways Manager-ATM
 - coupling 219
- Nways Manager-ATM
 - accessing 31
 - introduction to 31
 - standalone use 80

Nways Manager-ATM (*continued*)
 starting 31
 using 39
Nways Manager-ATM and Nways Element Manager
 coupling 219

O

object status 39
objects, representation in ATM Manager and LAN
 Emulation Manager 40
opening an ATM device JMA 222
OSF/Motif publications 297
overall characteristics of the ATM subsystem 67
overview of LAN emulation 14
ovsuf startup file
 deregistering ahmtopod daemon 207
 registering ahmtopod daemon 208

P

parameters, file transfer 169
peer group number (ACN) 10
periodic
 data collection 177
 retrieval of logged files 112
permanently disabling lock status 72
physical characteristics
 of ATM media modules 81
 of ATM switch modules 83
 PVCs 94
 virtual links 105, 106
physical resources 65
 managing 65
 managing ATM devices 65
physically isolating ATM media modules 82
PNNI peer group 10
port information in search database 155
prerequisite knowledge 5
preventing loss of network management
 communication 72
primary ATM address 76
printing statistics information 182
problem determination 201
processes and daemons
 overview 215
product page 273
protocol switching 40
publications
 ATM 297
 IBM RISC System/6000 297
 miscellaneous 298
 MSS Server 298
 NetView for AIX 297
 OSF/Motif 297
 X Window 298
pushbuttons
 configuration 80

pushbuttons (*continued*)
 interface configuration 80
 show PVC 95
 stop query 68, 81

PVCs
 creating 96
 deleting 69, 99
 displaying characteristics 94
 managing 92
 restarting 99
 tracking 110
 traffic characteristics 98

R

RDN number 10
re-integrating topologies 221
realistic module images 80
recommended setting for the lock status 72
recoupling Nways Manager-ATM and Nways Element
 Manager 221
registering the ahmtopod daemon in the cmd startup
 file 208
removing
 statistics information 212
replaying data 183
replaying statistics information 183
representing objects 40
resetting ATM modules 81
restarting PVCs 99
resynchronizing coupling 221
retrieving dump files 167
retrieving files 168
root submap 41
routing domain (RD) 10

S

search criteria 150
search criteria, selecting 150
search database
 interfaces 155
 maintaining information 153
 making a backup 157
 ports 155
 printing 157
 stations 154
 updating from formatted file 156
 users 153
search results 152
securing ATM switches 72
segments
 Ethernet 14
 token-ring 14
selective deletion 92
service marks 274
SetGeneric command
 description 261

- SetGeneric command *(continued)*
 - example 261
 - parameters 261
- show status of coupling 221
- signaling channel 87
- SLIP configuration 84
- SMIT administration 207
- SNMP, inband 72
- specifying statistics attributes 181
- standalone Nways Manager-ATM 80
- start and stop process 215
 - ATM Manager 40
 - the ATM Manager user interface 41
 - traces 167
- station information in search database 154
- statistics categories 184
- statistics information, replaying 183
- status
 - displaying for ahmtopod daemon 208
 - of objects 39
 - of traces and dumps, displaying 165
- stop query pushbutton 68, 81
- sublayer characteristics 68
- submaps
 - ATM meta-connection 49
 - different 40
 - NetView for AIX Root 41
 - Peer Group 43
- subnetworks 10
- subsystem, ATM 9
- subsystem, ATM in ATM Workgroup Switch 9
- SVCs
 - deleting 91
 - displaying physical characteristics 90
 - listing 87
 - managing 87
 - tearing down 69
 - tracking 108
- swapping code 162
- switch-to-switch interface 10
- system
 - reliability, increasing 33

T

- taking program dumps 167
- tearing down SVCs 69, 91
- temporarily disabling lock status 72
- terms, glossary of 279
- TFTP, retrieving files 167
- traces, how to use 165
- trademarks 274
- traffic characteristics 98
- transferring files 168
- traps, understanding 164
- trouble shooting 201

U

- UnadminElan command
 - description 262
 - example 262
 - parameters 262
- UnassignElanFromLeacs command
 - description 262
 - example 262
 - parameters 262
- UnassignLecFromLes command
 - description 262
 - example 263
 - parameters 262
- UnassignLesFromElan command
 - description 263
 - example 263
 - parameters 263
- unattended endpoints 92
- understanding traps 164
- uniquely identifying SVCs 87
- unlocking and locking ATM switches 72
- unmanaging
 - ATM Clusters and Peer Groups 43
 - ATM devices 45
 - the ATM campus 41
- uploading files 171
- user devices 9, 10
- user devices ATM 9
- user information in search database 153
- user interface
 - starting 217
- user-to-network interface 10
- using
 - ATM Manager 39
 - ATM Manager from NetView for AIX 41
 - icons 40
 - SMIT for administration 207
 - standardNetView for AIX functions 41
- using the search function 149

V

- views
 - ATM Meta-Connection submap 49
 - ATM view 45
 - Device Submap 43
 - different levels 40
 - IP Map segment submap 50
 - network submap 42
 - PNNI Spanning Tree 48
 - PNNI Topology Validation panel 47
- virtual links
 - listing 103
 - listing ATM virtual links for a non IBM device 106
 - listing configuration 105

virtual links *(continued)*
 listing traffic for a non IBM device 103
 managing for IBM devices 102
 managing for non IBM devices 105
 tracking 111
virtual tracking 107

W

warranties 273
ways to display event information 163

X

X Window publications 298

Readers' Comments — We'd Like to Hear from You

**Nways Manager
ATM User's Guide
2.0**

Publication No. SH11-3068-02

Overall, how satisfied are you with the information in this book?

	Very Satisfied	Satisfied	Neutral	Dissatisfied	Very Dissatisfied
Overall satisfaction	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

How satisfied are you that the information in this book is:

	Very Satisfied	Satisfied	Neutral	Dissatisfied	Very Dissatisfied
Accurate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Complete	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Easy to find	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Easy to understand	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Well organized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Applicable to your tasks	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Please tell us how we can improve this book:

Thank you for your responses. May we contact you? Yes No

When you send comments to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute your comments in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Name

Address

Company or Organization

Phone No.



Cut or Fold
Along Line

Fold and Tape

Please do not staple

Fold and Tape



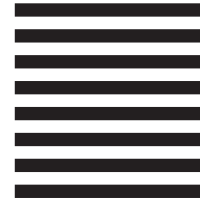
NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 40 ARMONK, NEW YORK

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

Department CGFA
Design & Information Development
IBM Corporation
PO Box 12195
RESEARCH TRIANGLE PARK, NC 27709-9990



Fold and Tape

Please do not staple

Fold and Tape

Cut or Fold
Along Line



Program Number: 5697-C30



Printed in the United States of America
on recycled paper containing 10%
recovered post-consumer fiber.

Nways Management Web site:

<http://www.networking.ibm.com/netmgt>

SH11-3068-02

